# 2009

# OWNER'S MANUAL

DODGE

DURANGO

## VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefor.

## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

| WARNING! |
| --- |
| **Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.** |

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2008 Chrysler LLC

# TABLE OF CONTENTS


| SECTION | | PAGE |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | INTRODUCTION | 3 |
| 2 | THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE | 9 |
| 3 | UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE | 77 |
| 4 | UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL | 197 |
| 5 | STARTING AND OPERATING | 285 |
| 6 | WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES | 377 |
| 7 | MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE | 393 |
| 8 | MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES | 447 |
| 9 | IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE | 463 |
| 10 | INDEX | 473 |

# INTRODUCTION



## CONTENTS


- Introduction . . . . . 4
- Rollover Warning . . . . . 4
- How To Use This Manual . . . . . 5
- Warnings And Cautions . . . . . 7
- Vehicle Identification Number . . . . . 7
- Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . . . . 8

## INTRODUCTION

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

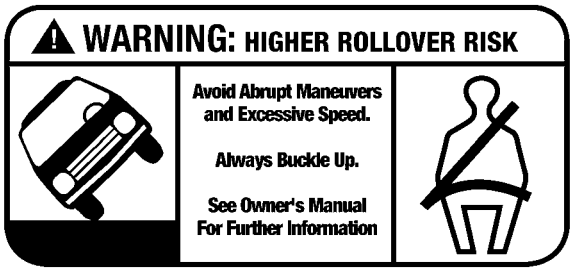
**NOTE: After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold, so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.**

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

## ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this vehicle safely may result in an accident, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.




80bfe0f0

**Rollover Warning Label**

**Failure to use driver and passenger seat belts** provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In fact, the U.S. government notes that the universal use of existing seat belts could cut the highway death toll by 10,000 or more each year and could reduce disabling injuries by two million annually. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

## HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

WATER IN FUEL
REAR WINDOW WIPER
WINDSHIELD WIPER INTERMITTENT
EXTERIOR BULB FAILURE
HIGH BEAM
TURN SIGNALS
UPPER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT LOW
DOOR LOCK
ADJUSTABLE PEDALS
ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL
ESP BAS
ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM / BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM
FUEL
REAR WINDOW INTERMITTENT WIPER
WINDSHIELD WASHER
MASTER LIGHTING SWITCH
LOW BEAM
KEY ACTIVATE (POWER OUTLET)
UPPER AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
HEATED SEAT HIGH
WINDOW LIFT
TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR
HILL DESCENT CONTROL
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
FUEL FILL SIDE
REAR WINDOW WASHER
WINDSHIELD WASHER FLUID LEVEL
DOME LIGHT
FRONT FOG LIGHT
HOOD RELEASE
LOWER AIR OUTLET
RECIRCULATION
CONVERTIBLE 4 WINDOW DOWN
TRACTION CONTROL
AWD!
ALL WHEEL DRIVE
ABS
FAILURE OF ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM
ENGINE OIL
REAR WINDOW DEFROST
WINDSHIELD, ELECTRICALLY HEATED
PARK LIGHTS
REAR FOG LAMP
LIFTGATE RELEASE AND LIFTGATE OPEN
DEFROST AND LOWER AIR OUTLET
VENTILATING FAN
WINDOW LOCK
ELECTRONIC THROTTLE CONTROL
4WD!
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE
BRAKE
BRAKE SYSTEM WARNING PARKING BRAKE
BATTERY CHARGING
HEATED MIRROR
WINDSHIELD DEFROST
INSTRUMENT PANEL ILLUMINATION
SEAT BELT
SLIDING DOOR
TRUNK / DECK RELEASE
AIR CONDITIONING
CHILD SEAT TETHER ANCHOR
VOICE RECOGNITION BUTTON
WARNING
TOW/ HAUL
TOW / HAUL
GLOW PLUG
POWER STEERING FLUID
WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER
SIDE AIRBAG
AIRBAG
SLIDING DOOR
EMERGENCY RELEASE HANDLE
LIGHTER
LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHER FOR CHILDREN (LATCH)
UCONNECT™ BUTTON
HAZARD
4 LOW
FOUR WHEEL DRIVE LOW
MALFUNCTION INDICATOR LIGHT
TRANS OIL TEMP
ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE
SRS AIRBAG
SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF
DOOR AJAR
CONVERTIBLE TOP DOWN
CONVERTIBLE TOP UP
HORN
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL ISO

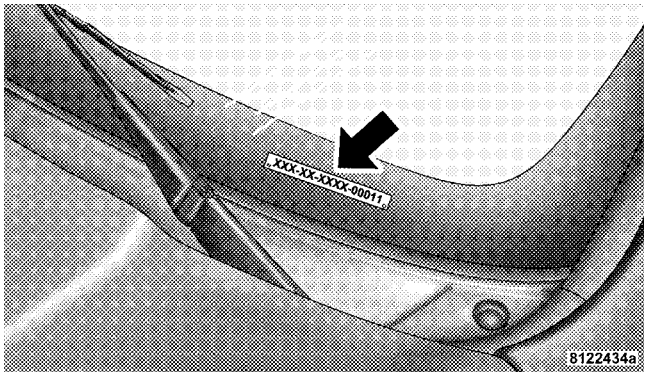
010505550

## WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in an accident or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. This number also appears on the Automobile Information Disclosure Label affixed to a window on your vehicle, the vehicle registration and title.




**VIN Location**

**NOTE:** It is illegal to remove the VIN.

## VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS

**WARNING!**

**Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious injury or death.**

# THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE



## CONTENTS

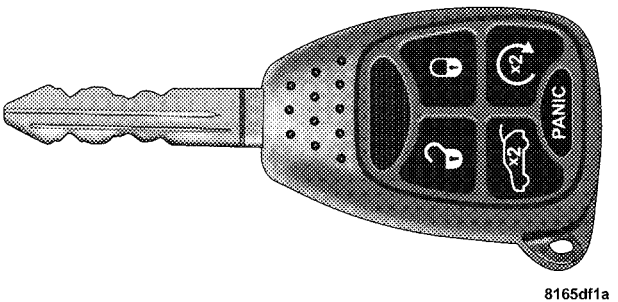

- A Word About Your Keys . . . . . 12
  - Ignition Key Removal . . . . . 12
  - Locking Doors With The Key . . . . . 14
- Steering Wheel Lock — If Equipped . . . . . 14
  - To Manually Lock The Steering Wheel . . . . . 14
  - To Release The Steering Wheel Lock . . . . . 14
  - Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped . . . . . 14
- Sentry Key® . . . . . 15
  - Replacement Keys . . . . . 16
  - Customer Key Programming . . . . . 17
  - General Information . . . . . 18
- Vehicle Security Alarm — If Equipped . . . . . 18
  - To Set The Alarm . . . . . 18
  - To Disarm The System . . . . . 19
- Illuminated Entry . . . . . 20
  - Vehicles Equipped With Power Door Locks . . . 20

■ Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . . . . 20
□ To Unlock The Doors And Liftgate . . . . . 21
□ To Lock The Doors And Liftgate . . . . . 22
□ Using The Panic Alarm . . . . . 24
□ General Information . . . . . 24
□ Programming Additional Transmitters . . . . . 25
□ Battery Replacement . . . . . 25
■ Remote Starting System — If Equipped . . . . . 26
□ How To Use Remote Start . . . . . 26
■ Door Locks . . . . . 28
□ Manual Door Locks . . . . . 28
□ Power Door Locks . . . . . 29
□ Child Protection Door Lock . . . . . 32
■ Windows . . . . . 33
□ Power Windows . . . . . 33
□ Auto Down . . . . . 34
□ Auto Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection (Driver's And Front Passenger Door Only) . . . 34
□ Window Lockout Switch . . . . . 35
■ Liftgate . . . . . 35
□ Power Liftgate — If Equipped . . . . . 36
■ Occupant Restraints . . . . . 39
□ Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . . 40
□ Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage . . . 44
□ Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode – If Equipped . . . . . 45

□ Rear 60/40 Seat Third Row Center Three Point Belt — If Equipped . . . . . 46
□ Seat Belt Pretensioners . . . . . 48
□ Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . . . . 49
□ Seat Belts And Pregnant Women . . . . . 50
□ Seat Belt Extender . . . . . 50
□ Driver And Right Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)—Airbags . . . . . 51
□ Event Data Recorder (EDR) . . . . . 60
□ Child Restraint . . . . . 62
■ Engine Break-In Recommendations . . . . . 71
■ Safety Tips . . . . . 72
□ Transporting Passengers . . . . . 72
□ Exhaust Gas . . . . . 73
□ Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle . . . . . 74
□ Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle . . . . . 74

## A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

The authorized dealer that sold you your vehicle has the key code numbers for your vehicle locks. These numbers can be used to order duplicate keys from your authorized dealer. Ask your authorized dealer for these numbers and keep them in a safe place.

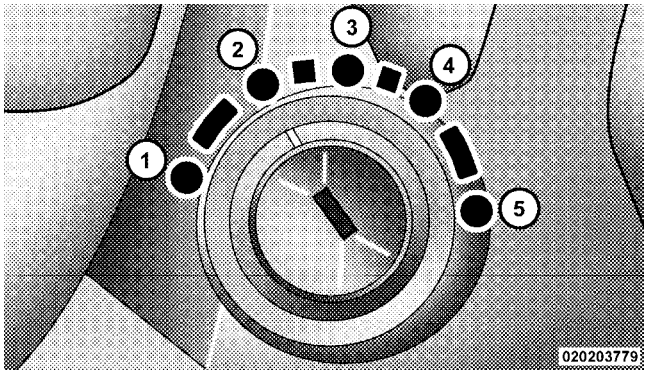



**Ignition Key**

## Ignition Key Removal

### Automatic Transmission

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.




**Ignition Switch Positions**

1 — ACC
2 — LOCK
3 — OFF
4 — ON/RUN
5 — START

**NOTE:** If you try to remove the key before you place the shift lever in PARK, the key may become trapped temporarily in the ignition cylinder. If this occurs, rotate the key to the right slightly, then remove the key as described. If a malfunction occurs, the system will trap the key in the ignition cylinder to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped but the key cannot be removed until you obtain service.



**WARNING!**

**Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

**CAUTION!**

**An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove key from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**

### Locking Doors With The Key

You can insert the key with either side up. To lock the door, turn the key rearward, to unlock the door, turn the key forward. For external door lock lubrication, refer to "Body Lubrication" in Section 7.

## STEERING WHEEL LOCK — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a passive steering wheel lock. This lock prevents steering the vehicle without the ignition key. If the steering wheel is moved approximately a half turn in either direction and the key is not in the ignition switch, the steering wheel will lock.

### To Manually Lock the Steering Wheel

To manually lock the steering wheel, with the engine running, turn the steering wheel upside down, turn off the engine and remove the key. Turn the steering wheel slightly in either direction until the lock engages.

### To Release the Steering Wheel Lock

Insert the key in the ignition switch and start the engine. If the key is difficult to turn, move the wheel slightly to the right or left to disengage the lock.

**NOTE:** If you turned the wheel to the right to engage the lock, you must turn the wheel slightly to the right to disengage it. If you turned the wheel to the left to engage the lock, turn the wheel slightly to the left to disengage it.

### Automatic Transaxle Ignition Interlock System — If Equipped

This system prevents the key from being removed unless the shift lever is in PARK and the shift knob pushbutton

is out. It also prevents shifting out of PARK unless the key is in the ON position and the brake pedal is depressed.

## SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses ignition keys that have an embedded electronic chip (transponder) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only keys that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if someone uses an invalid key to try to start the engine.

**NOTE:** A key that has not been programmed is also considered an invalid key, even if it is cut to fit the ignition switch lock cylinder for that vehicle.



During normal operation, after turning on the ignition switch, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the Vehicle Security Light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid key to try to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.

**NOTE:**

- The Sentry Key® Immobilizer System is not compatible with some aftermarket remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.
- Exxon/Mobil Speedpass™, additional Sentry Keys®, or any other transponder-equipped components on the same key chain will **not** cause a key-related (transponder) fault unless the additional part is **physically held against the ignition key** being used when starting the vehicle. Cell phones, pagers, or other Radio Frequency (RF) electronics will not cause interference with this system.

All of the keys provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

### Replacement Keys

**NOTE:** Only keys that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Sentry Key® is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

**Always remove the Sentry Keys® from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.**

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of keys. Duplication of keys may be performed at an authorized dealer or by following the customer key programming

procedure. This procedure consists of programming a blank key to the vehicle electronics. A blank key is one that has never been programmed.

**NOTE:** When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.

### Customer Key Programming

If you have two valid Sentry Keys®, you can program new Sentry Keys® to the system by performing the following procedure:

1. Cut the additional Sentry Key® Transponder blank(s) to match the ignition switch lock cylinder key code.

2. Insert the first valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position for at least three seconds, but no longer than 15 seconds. Then, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the first key.

3. Insert the second valid key into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 15 seconds. After 10 seconds, a chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will begin to flash. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the second key.

4. Insert a blank Sentry Key® into the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position within 60 seconds. After 10 seconds, a single chime will sound. In addition, the Vehicle Security Light will stop flashing. To indicate that programming is complete, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on again for three seconds and then turn off.

The new Sentry Key® is programmed. **The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter will also be programmed during this procedure.**

Repeat this procedure to program up to eight keys. If you do not have a programmed Sentry Key®, contact your authorized dealer for details.

**NOTE:** If a programmed key is lost, see your authorized dealer to have all remaining keys erased from the system's memory. This will prevent the lost key from starting your vehicle. The remaining keys must then be reprogrammed. All vehicle keys must be taken to an authorized dealer at the time of service to be reprogrammed.

### General Information

The Sentry Key® system complies with FCC rules Part 15 and with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

This Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the vehicle doors, liftgate, and ignition for unauthorized operation. When the alarm is activated, the Vehicle Security Alarm provides both audible and visual signals. The horn will sound repeatedly for three minutes and the headlights and Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash for an additional 15 minutes. The engine will not run until the Vehicle Security Alarm is disarmed.

### To Set the Alarm

The Vehicle Security Alarm will set when you use the power door locks or use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to lock the doors. After all the doors are closed and locked, the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash rapidly to signal that the

Vehicle Security Alarm is arming. The Vehicle Security Light in the instrument panel cluster will flash rapidly for about 15 seconds to indicate that the alarm is being set. After the alarm is set, the Vehicle Security Light will flash at a slower rate to indicate that the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed.

**NOTE:** If the Vehicle Security Light stays on continuously during vehicle operation, have the Vehicle Security Alarm checked by your authorized dealer.

### To Disarm the System

Use the RKE transmitter to unlock the doors. If something has triggered the Vehicle Security Alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times when you unlock the doors. Check the vehicle for tampering.

The Vehicle Security Alarm will also disarm if the vehicle is started with a programmed Sentry Key®. If an unprogrammed Sentry Key® is used to start a vehicle, the engine will start and run for two seconds and then shut down. After six unsuccessful attempts at starting the engine, the Vehicle Security Alarm will shut down until the correct key is used. To exit alarming mode, press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button or start the vehicle with a programmed Sentry Key®.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm unexpectedly. If you remain in the vehicle and lock the doors with the transmitter, the alarm will sound when you pull the door handle to exit.

**NOTE:** You may accidentally activate the Vehicle Security Alarm (horn sounds and lights flash) by entering the vehicle without using the RKE transmitter to unlock the door(s). The Vehicle Security Alarm can be disarmed with the RKE transmitters unlock button or by inserting a programmed Sentry Key® into the ignition and turning the key to the ON position.

## ILLUMINATED ENTRY

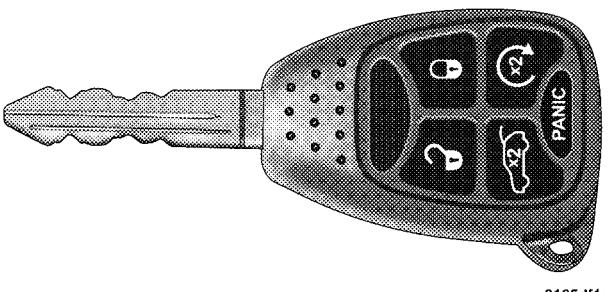
### Vehicles Equipped With Power Door Locks

All interior lights will illuminate in the vehicle when the doors are unlocked using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.

The interior lights will remain on for 30 seconds after the last door is closed, or until all doors are closed and either the ignition is turned to the ON position or a RKE transmitter LOCK button is pressed.

There is also a battery saver feature that will turn the interior lights off after eight minutes if the ignition is OFF and a door is left open or the dimmer control is in the interior lights ON position.

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)




**Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) Transmitter with Integrated Key**

**NOTE:**

- For the remote starting feature (if equipped), refer to “Remote Starting System” in section 2.

- For the power liftgate feature (if equipped), refer to the "Power Liftgate" in section 2.
- Your vehicle's RKE transmitter may have three, four, or five buttons (shown), depending on the optional features purchased with your vehicle.

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors and liftgate or activate the panic alarm from distances up to approximately 66 ft (20 m) using the RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

**NOTE:** The line of transmission must not be blocked with metal objects.

### To Unlock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock only the driver's door or twice to unlock all the doors and liftgate. When the UNLOCK button is pressed on the RKE transmitter, the illuminated entry will initiate, and the parking lights will flash twice.



The system can be programmed to unlock all the doors upon the first RKE transmitter UNLOCK button press by following these procedures:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on a programmed RKE transmitter.

2. Continue to hold the RKE transmitter LOCK button at least four seconds, but not longer than 10 seconds, then press and hold the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test the feature while outside of the vehicle, by pressing the LOCK/UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

**NOTE:** Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the security alarm. Opening a door with the security alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the security alarm.

5. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

### To Lock the Doors and Liftgate

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors and liftgate. If the ignition is OFF when the doors are locked, the parking lights will flash once and the horn will chirp once.

### Horn Chirp Programming

The horn chirp feature will be activated when shipped from the assembly plants. If desired, this feature can be disabled by following these procedures:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to “Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)” under “Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped” in Section 3.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC:

1. Press and hold the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

2. After holding the RKE transmitter LOCK button for four seconds, also press the RKE transmitter PANIC button within six seconds.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. To reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

5. Test the horn chirp feature while outside of the vehicle by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter with the ignition in the OFF position and the key removed.

**NOTE:** Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the security alarm. Opening a door with the security alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the security alarm.

6. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

**Flash Lights with Lock Programming**

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, perform the following procedure:

1. Press and hold the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

2. After holding the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button for four seconds, also press the RKE transmitter LOCK button within six seconds.

3. Release both buttons at the same time.

4. Test the flash lights with LOCK feature while outside of the vehicle, by pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter with the ignition in the OFF position and the key removed.

**NOTE:** Pressing the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter while you are inside the vehicle will activate the security alarm. Opening a door with the security alarm activated will cause the alarm to sound. Press the UNLOCK button to deactivate the security alarm.

5. If the desired programming was not achieved or to reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

### Using the Panic Alarm

To activate the PANIC mode, while the ignition is OFF, press and release the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter once. When the PANIC mode is activated, the interior lights will illuminate, the head lights and parking lights will flash and the horn will sound.

To cancel the PANIC mode, press and release the PANIC button on the RKE transmitter a second time. PANIC mode will automatically cancel after three minutes or if the vehicle is started or exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h). During the PANIC mode, the door locks and RKE system will function normally. PANIC mode will not disarm the security alarm system on vehicles so equipped.

### General Information

This device complies with part 15 of FCC rules and with RS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference.

2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**NOTE:** Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions.

1. Weak batteries in transmitter. The expected life of the batteries is five years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, military base, and some mobile or CB radios.

### Programming Additional Transmitters

Refer to Sentry Key® "Customer Key Programming."

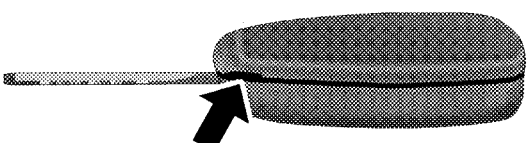
If you do not have a programmed RKE transmitter, contact your authorized dealer for details.

### Battery Replacement

The recommended replacement battery is CR2032.

**NOTE:** Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

1. If the RKE transmitter is equipped with a screw, remove the screw. With the RKE ransmitter buttons facing down, use a flat blade to pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the elastomer seal during removal.



81182c72

**Separating RKE Transmitter Halves**

2. Remove and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover.

Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

3. To reassemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves of the case together. Make sure there is an even "gap" between the two halves. If equipped, install and tighten the screw until snug. Test RKE transmitter operation.

## REMOTE STARTING SYSTEM — IF EQUIPPED

This system uses the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to start the engine conveniently from outside the vehicle while still maintaining security. The system has a range of 328 ft (100 m).

**NOTE:** The vehicle must be equipped with an automatic transmission to be equipped with Remote Start.

### How to Use Remote Start

All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:

- Shift lever in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pressed)
- Ignition key removed from ignition switch
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- RKE PANIC button not pressed

**To Enter Remote Start**

Press and release the REMOTE START button on the RKE transmitter twice, within five seconds. The parking lights will flash and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

**NOTE:**

- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.
- The engine can be started two consecutive times (two 15-minute cycles) with the RKE transmitter. However, the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON position before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

Remote start will also cancel if any of the following occur:

- The engine stalls or RPM exceeds 2500
- Any engine warning lamps come on
- The hood is opened
- The hazard switch is pressed
- The transmission is moved out of PARK
- The brake pedal is pressed

**To Exit Remote Start Mode without Driving the Vehicle**

Press and release the REMOTE START button one time, or allow the engine to run for the entire 15-minute cycle.

**NOTE:** To avoid unintentional shut downs, the system will disable the one time press of the REMOTE START button for two seconds after receiving a valid Remote Start request.

**To Exit Remote Start Mode and Drive the Vehicle**
Before the end of the 15-minute cycle, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter to unlock the doors and disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm (if equipped). Then, prior to the end of the 15-minute cycle, insert the key into the ignition switch and turn the switch to the ON position.

**NOTE:**
- The ignition switch must be in the ON position in order to drive the vehicle.

## DOOR LOCKS

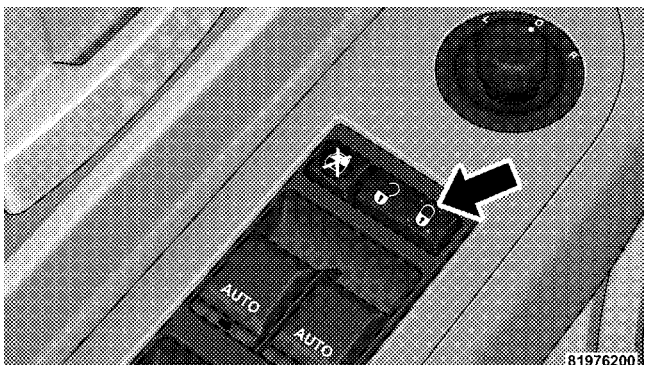
### Manual Door Locks
All the doors can be "manually" locked from the inside by pushing down the door lock plunger, located at the rear of the door. Both front doors may be opened from the inside with the door lock plunger in the down or locked position.

**WARNING!**

- **For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors when you drive as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.**
- **Never leave unattended children alone in a vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

## Power Door Locks

A power door lock switch is on each front door trim panel. Use this switch to lock or unlock the doors.




**Power Door Lock Switch**

If you press the power door lock switch while the key is in the ignition and any front door is open, the power locks will not operate. This prevents you from accidentally locking your keys in the vehicle. Removing the key or closing the door will allow the locks to operate. A chime will sound if the key is in the ignition switch and a door is open, as a reminder to remove the key.



### Automatic Door Locks

If this feature is enabled, your door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle's speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h).

### Automatic Door Lock Programming

This feature is enabled when your vehicle is shipped from the assembly plant and can be disabled by following these procedures:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC:

1. Enter your vehicle and close all doors.

2. Fasten your seat belt. Fastening the seat belt will cancel any chiming that may confuse you during this programming procedure.

3. Place the key into the ignition.

4. Within 10 seconds, cycle the key from the LOCK position to the ON position a minimum of four times, ending in the LOCK position **(do not start the engine)**.

5. Within 30 seconds, press the driver's door lock switch in the LOCK direction.

6. A single chime will be heard to indicate the feature has been disabled.

7. To reactivate this feature, repeat the above steps.

8. If a chime is not heard, the program mode was canceled before the feature could be disabled. If necessary, repeat the above procedure.

**Auto Unlock On Exit — If Equipped**

This feature unlocks all of the doors of the vehicle when any door is opened (excluding the liftgate). This will occur only after the vehicle has been shifted into the PARK position after the vehicle has been driven (shifted out of PARK and all doors closed).

This feature will not operate if there is any manual operation of the power door locks (LOCK or UNLOCK).

**Auto Unlock On Exit Programming — If Equipped**
Customer programming sequence to enable or disable the Auto Unlock feature:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.
- For vehicles not equipped with the EVIC, performing the following procedure:

1. Enter your vehicle and close all doors.

2. Fasten your seat belt. Fastening the seat belt will cancel any chimes that may be confusing during this programming procedure.

3. Insert the key into the ignition.

4. Within 15 seconds, cycle the key from the LOCK position to the ON position a minimum of four times, ending in the LOCK position **(do not start the engine)**.

5. Within 30 seconds, press the driver's door lock switch in the UNLOCK direction.

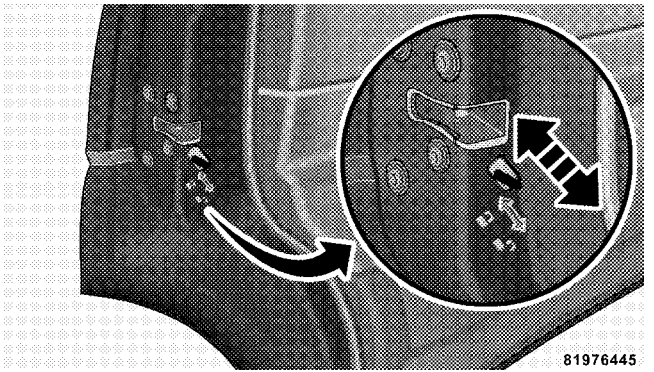
6. A single chime will sound to indicate the feature has been changed.

7. Repeat the above steps to alternate the availability of this feature.

8. If a chime is not heard, the program mode was canceled before the feature could be changed. If necessary, repeat the above procedure.

## Child Protection Door Lock

To provide a safer environment for children riding in the rear seat, the rear doors of your vehicle have the child protection door lock system.




**Child Lock**

To use the system, open each rear door and slide the control UP to engage the locks and DOWN to disengage the child protection locks. When the system on a door is engaged, that door can only be opened by using the outside door handle even if the inside door lock is in the unlocked position.

**WARNING!**

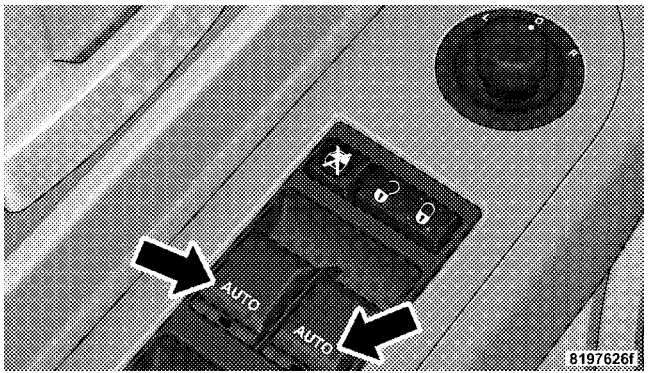
**Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the child protection locks are engaged.**

**NOTE:**

- After setting the child protection door lock system, always test the door from the inside to make certain it is in the desired position.
- For emergency exit with the system engaged, move the door lock switch to the UNLOCK position, roll down the window and open the door with the outside door handle.

## WINDOWS

### Power Windows




**Window Switches**

The control on the left front door has up-down switches that give you finger tip control of all four power windows. There is a single opening and closing switch on the passenger doors for passenger window control. The windows will operate only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position and for ten minutes after the ignition is turned OFF or the driver's door is opened.

**NOTE:** The Power Accessory Delay feature (ten-minute delay) can be programmed On or Off by your authorized dealer. If the vehicle is equipped with an Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), this feature can be programed On or Off. For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

**WARNING!**

**Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

### Auto Down

The driver's and front passenger window switch has an Auto Down feature. Push the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the Auto Down movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

### Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection (Driver's and Front Passenger Door Only)

Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

**NOTE:** If the window runs into any obstacle during the auto-closure, it will reverse direction and then stop. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold to close the window manually.

**WARNING!**

**There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.**

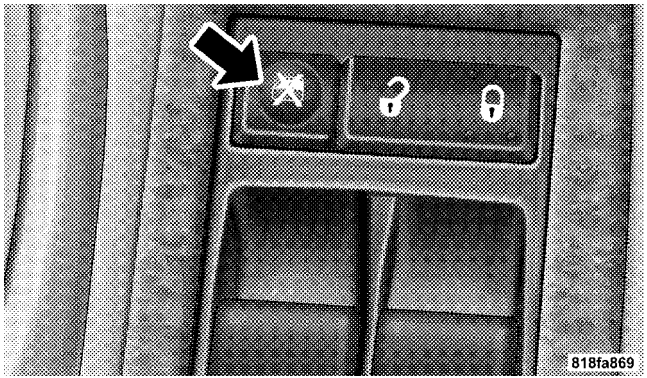
**Resetting the Auto Up Feature**

Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

Pull the window switch up and close the window completely, then pull and hold the switch for one second.

### Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door allows you to disable the window control on the other doors. To disable the window controls on the other doors, press the window lockout switch. To enable the window controls, press the window lockout switch again.




**Window Lockout Switch**

## LIFTGATE

The liftgate can be unlocked using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or by activating the power door lock switches located on the front doors.

**NOTE:** When the engine is running from a remote start (if equipped), the vehicle must first be unlocked by pressing the remote transmitter UNLOCK button prior to activating the power liftgate; otherwise, the engine will stop automatically.

Once unlocked, the liftgate can be opened or closed. To open the liftgate, pull the exterior handle and open the liftgate with one fluid motion.

The liftgate will not manually open if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).

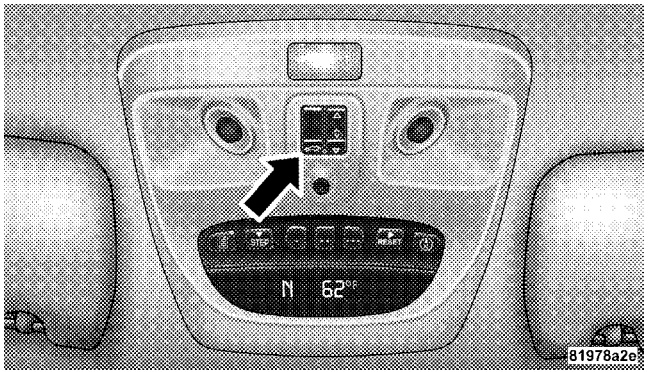
**NOTE:** If the liftgate is locked and is not equipped with a powered liftgate, pressing the button on the RKE transmitter will result in the liftgate becoming unlocked for 30 seconds allowing you to manually access the liftgate area. The liftgate will re-lock automatically within 10 seconds once the liftgate is closed.

### Power Liftgate — If Equipped

The power liftgate may be opened manually or by using the button on the RKE transmitter. Press the power liftgate button on the RKE transmitter twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is fully open, pressing the power liftgate button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

When the RKE transmitter power liftgate button is pressed two times and the “Lamp Flash” feature is enabled, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing.

The power liftgate may also be opened by pressing the switch located on the overhead console.




**Power Liftgate Switch**

**WARNING!**

**During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.**

**NOTE:**

- If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.
- There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.
- The power liftgate must be in the full open position in order to power close. If the liftgate is not fully open, press the RKE transmitter or overhead console button to fully open the liftgate and then press again to close.
- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.

- If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.
- The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).
- The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −22°F (−30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate buttons.
- If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and must be opened or closed manually.
- If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.

**WARNING!**

- **Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.**
- **If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.**

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

## OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems. These include the front and rear seat belts for the driver and all passengers, knee bolsters, front airbags for both the driver and front passenger, and left and right side curtain airbags for the driver and passengers seated next to a window. If you will be carrying children too small for adult-size seat belts, your seat belts or the LATCH feature (refer to the "Child Restraint" in this section), can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.



**WARNING!**

**In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and that they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. **Everyone** in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

### Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle have combination lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. But in a collision, the belt will lock and reduce the risk of your striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

**WARNING!**

**It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**

**Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**

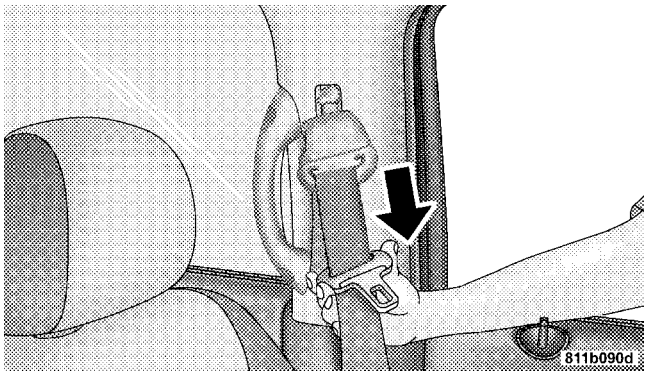
**Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

**WARNING!**

- **Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of a collision the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.**
- **Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.**

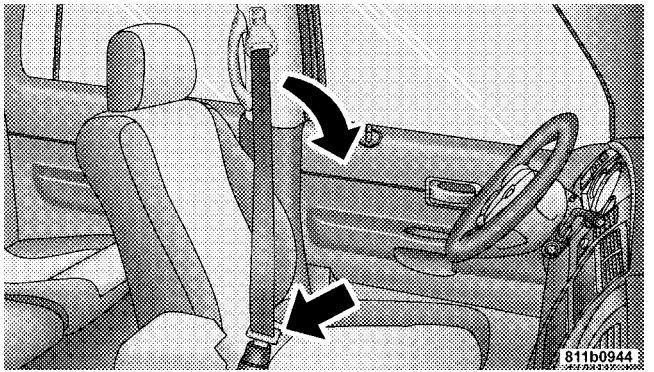
### Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.




**Pulling Out Belt And Latch Plate**

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, next to your arm in the rear seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the belt to go around your lap.




**Latch Plate To Buckle**

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

**WARNING!**

- **A belt buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.**
- **A belt that is too loose will not protect you as well. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.**

*(Continued)*

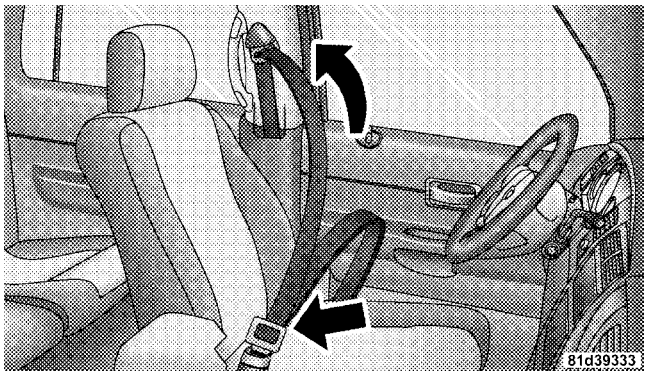
**WARNING! (Continued)**

**• A belt that is worn under your arm is very dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision, increasing head and neck injury. And a belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.**

**• A shoulder belt placed behind will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.**

4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in a collision.






**Removing Slack From Belt**

**WARNING!**

**• A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of internal injury in a collision. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap belt as low as possible and keep it snug.**
**• A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer and have it fixed.**

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

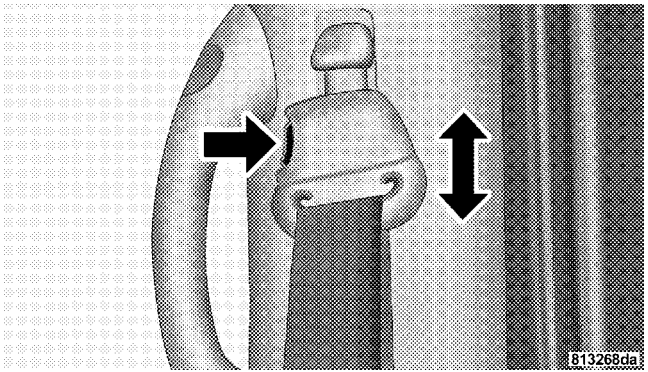
6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the belt to retract fully.

**WARNING!**

**A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If the front airbags are deployed the front pretensioning retractors must be replaced.**

### Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front and second row outboard seats, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to help position the belt away from your neck. Push in on the anchorage release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that fits you best.




**Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt**

As a guide, if you are shorter than average you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average you'll prefer a higher position. When you release the anchorage, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in the desired position. Pull the seatback forward to ensure that it is locked in the upright position.

**WARNING!**

**A 20% seatback that is not fully latched in the upright position will not protect you properly.**



### Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode – If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The automatic locking mode is available on all passenger seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

**When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode**

Use the automatic locking mode any time a child safety seat is installed in a passenger seating position. Children 12 years old and under should be properly restrained in the rear seat whenever possible.

**How To Use The Automatic Locking Mode**

1. Buckle the combination lap/shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the automatic locking mode.

**How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode**
Disconnect the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the automatic locking mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

### Rear 60/40 Seat Third Row Center Three Point Belt — If Equipped

The center three point seat belt for the third row rear seat may be disconnected to allow the 60% seatback to easily fold down. The keyed buckle latch plate (small latch plate at the end of the belt) can be detached from the keyed seat belt buckle (buckle without a red release button) located on the left inboard side of the third row bench seat. Insert the ignition key into the center white slot on the keyed buckle. The small latchplate can be removed when the key is pressed into the buckle. Allow the retractor to take up the surplus webbing, and insert the latch plates into the slots in the headliner for storage while the 60% seatback is folded down.

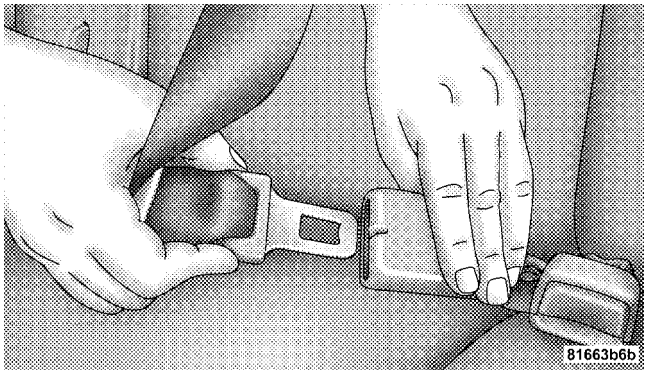
**WARNING!**

- **If the small (keyed buckle) latch plate and keyed buckle are not properly connected when the seat belt is used by an occupant, the seat belt will not be able to provide the proper restraint and will increase the risk of injury in a collision.**

*(Continued)*

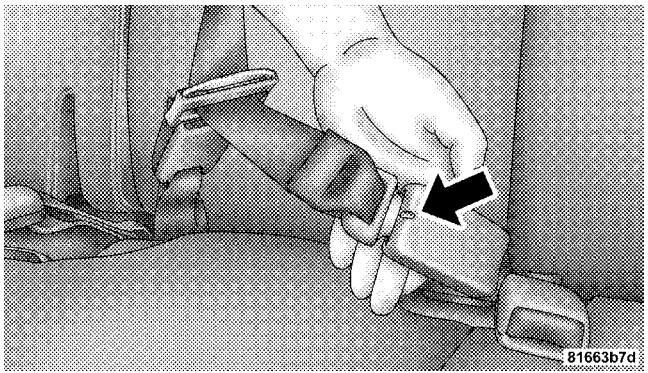
**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **When reattaching the small (keyed buckle) latch plate and keyed buckle, ensure the seat belt webbing is not twisted. If the webbing is twisted, follow the preceding procedure to detach the small latch plate from the keyed buckle, untwist the webbing, and reattach the small latch plate and keyed buckle.**

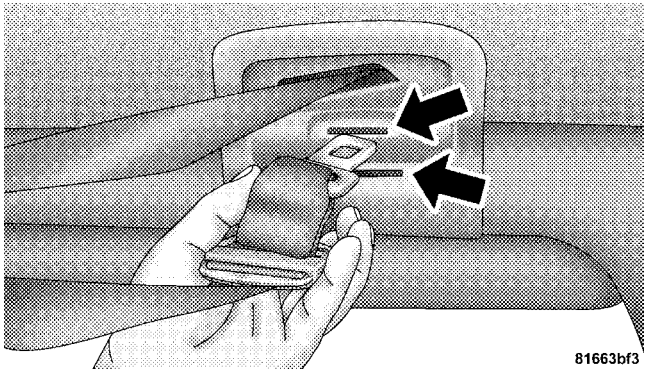



**Third Row Center Seat Belt**

To reattach the seat belt to the third row center seat, pull the small (keyed buckle) latch plate forward from the headliner slots and insert it into the keyed buckle until there is an audible click. Refer to the previous section for the proper seat belt usage.




**Third Row Center Seat Belt**




**Headliner Stowage Slots**

## Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove any slack from the seat belt system in the event of a collision. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the

occupant early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

**NOTE:** These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the airbags, the pretensioners are single use items. After a collision that is severe enough to deploy the airbags and pretensioners, both must be replaced.

### Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

If the occupied driver's seat belt has not been buckled within 60 seconds of starting the vehicle and if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), the Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) will alert the driver to buckle their seat belt. The driver should also instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts. Once the warning is triggered, BeltAlert® will continue to chime and flash the Seat Belt Reminder Light for 96 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is buckled.



BeltAlert® will be reactivated if the driver's seat belt is unbuckled for more than 10 seconds and the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h).

**BeltAlert® Programming**

BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer or by performing the following steps:

**NOTE:** Chrysler LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.

1. With all doors closed, and the ignition switch in any position except ON or START, buckle the driver's seat belt.

2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, but do not start the engine. Wait for the Seat Belt Reminder Light to turn off and then proceed to the next step.

**NOTE:** You must perform the following steps within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the ON position.

3. Within 60 seconds of turning the ignition switch to the ON position, unbuckle and then re-buckle the driver's seat belt at least three times within 10 seconds, ending with the seat belt buckled.

**NOTE:** Watch for the Seat Belt Reminder Light to turn on while unbuckling and turn off while re-buckling the seat belt. It may be necessary to retract the seat belt partially after unbuckling it.

4. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position. A single chime will sound to signify that you have successfully completed the programming.

BeltAlert® can be reactivated by repeating this procedure.

**NOTE:** Although BeltAlert® is deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate as long as the driver's seat belt is unbuckled.

### Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

We recommend that pregnant women use seat belts throughout their pregnancies. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is a collision.

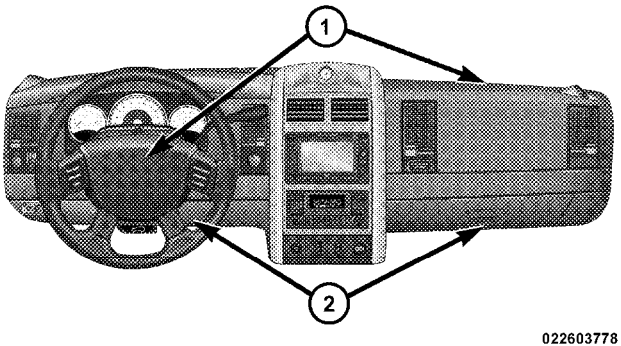
### Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is too short, even when fully extended, your authorized dealer can provide you with a seat belt extender. This extender should be used only if the existing belt is not long enough. When it is not required, remove the extender and store it.

**WARNING!**

**Using a seat belt extender when not needed can increase the risk of injury in a collision. Only use the seat belt extender when the lap belt is not long enough when it is worn low and snug, and in the recommended seating positions. Remove and store the extender when not needed.**

## Driver And Right Front Passenger Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)—Airbags




1 - Airbag 2 - Knee Bolster

This vehicle has airbags for both the driver and right front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's front airbag is mounted in the

steering wheel. The passenger's front airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS/AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers.

**NOTE:** The front airbags are certified to the Federal regulations that allow less forceful deployment.

The front airbags have a multistage inflator design. This may allow the airbag to have different rates of inflation that are based on collision severity and occupant size.

This vehicle is also equipped with window bags to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The window bags are located above the side windows. Their covers are also labeled SRS AIRBAG.

**NOTE:** Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open to allow airbag deployments.

**WARNING!**

- **Do not put anything on or around the front airbag covers or attempt to manually open them. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags are no longer functional. These protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with window bags. Do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the window bag. The area where the window bag is located should remain free from any obstructions.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Do not have any accessory items installed which will alter the roof, including adding a sunroof to your vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws) for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not drill into the roof of the vehicle for any reason.**

**NOTE:** Do not use a clothing bar mounted to the coat hooks in this vehicle. A clothing bar will impede the proper performance of the window bags.

Along with the seat belts, front airbags work with the instrument panel knee bolsters to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Window bags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

The seat belts are designed to protect you in many types of collisions. The front airbags deploy in moderate to severe frontal collisions.

The window bag on the crash side of the vehicle is triggered in moderate to severe side collisions. Window bags will also deploy on rollover events. But even in collisions where the airbags work, you need the seat belts to keep you in the correct position for the airbags to protect you properly.

Here are some simple steps you can follow to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag.

1. Children 12 years and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat in an appropriate child restraint.

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should **NEVER** ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger front airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

2. All occupants should use their lap and shoulder belts properly.

3. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the airbag room to inflate.

4. If your vehicle has window bags, do not lean against the door or window. Airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

5. If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Refer to "If You Need Customer Assistance" in Section 9.

**WARNING!**

- **Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.**
- **Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment could cause serious injury. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.**
- **If the vehicle has window bags, they also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.**

**Airbag System Components**
The airbag system consists of the following:

- Occupant Restraint Controller
- Side Remote Acceleration Sensors
- Airbag Warning Light
- Driver Airbag
- Passenger Airbag
- Window Bags above Side Windows
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Interconnecting Wiring
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Front Acceleration Sensors
- Driver and Front Passenger Seat Belt Pretensioners

**How the Airbag System Works**

- The **Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)** determines if a frontal collision is severe enough to require the airbags to inflate. The front airbag inflators are designed to provide different rates of airbag inflation from direction provided by the ORC. The ORC will detect a roll over when equipped with side airbags.

  The ORC also monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or RUN positions. These include all of the items listed above except the steering wheel and column, and knee bolsters. If the key is in the OFF position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbags are not “on” and will not inflate.

During a moderate-to-severe rear impact the ORC may deploy the seat belt pretensioners alone.

- Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light in the instrument cluster for six to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned on. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial start up.

**WARNING!**

**Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have the airbag system checked right away.**

- The **Driver and Passenger Airbag/Inflator Units** are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the front airbags. Different airbag inflation rates may be possible based on collision severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the airbags inflate to their full size. The airbags fully inflate in about 50 - 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The airbags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger. The driver's front airbag gas is vented through vent holes in the sides of the airbag. The passenger's front airbag gas is vented through vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

- The **Side Impact SRS Window Bags** are designed to activate only in certain side collisions or in a roll over event. When the ORC (with side impact option) detects a collision or roll over requiring the window bags to inflate, it signals the inflators on the crash side of the vehicle. Both window bags will inflate in a roll over event. A quantity of nontoxic gas is generated to inflate the window bag. The inflating window bag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 milliseconds (about one quarter of the time it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the window bag inflates. This especially applies to children. The window bag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

**NOTE:** At no time should any Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) component or SRS-related component or fastener be modified or replaced with any part except those which are approved by the manufacturer/Mopar®.



- The **Knee Impact Bolsters** help protect the knees of the driver and the front passenger, and position everyone for the best interaction with the front airbag.

**If A Deployment Occurs**

The airbag system is designed to deploy the airbags when the impact sensors detect a moderate-to-severe frontal collision, to help restrain the driver and front passenger, and then immediately deflate.

**NOTE:** A frontal collision that is not severe enough to need airbag protection will not activate the system. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately. As the airbags deflate you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the nontoxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.
- It is not advisable to drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

**WARNING!**

**Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front passenger seat belt retractor assembly, replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.**

### Maintaining Your Airbag System

**WARNING!**

- **Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.**
- **You need proper knee impact protection in a collision. Do not mount or locate any aftermarket equipment on or behind the knee bolsters.**
- **It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.**

**NOTE:** Perchlorate Material – special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

### Enhanced Accident Response System

If the airbags deploy after an impact and the electrical system remains functional, vehicles equipped with power door locks will unlock automatically, the engine will shut off and the hazard lights will turn on. In addition, approximately five seconds after the vehicle has stopped moving, the interior lights will light until the ignition switch is turned OFF.

### Airbag Warning Light

You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in an impact. While the airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the system promptly:

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on or flickers during the 6 to 8 seconds when the ignition switch is first turned ON.
- The light remains on or flickers after the 2.5 to 8 seconds interval.
- The light flickers or comes on and remains on while driving.

**NOTE:** If the speedometer, tachometer or any engine related gauges are not working, the airbag control module may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to "Fuse Block" in Section 7. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

### Event Data Recorder (EDR)

In the event of an accident, your vehicle is designed to record up to five seconds of specific vehicle data parameters (see the following list) in an event data recorder prior to the moment of airbag deployment, or near deployment, and up to a quarter second of high-speed deceleration data during and/or after airbag deployment. EDR data are ONLY recorded if an airbag deploys, or nearly deploys, and are otherwise unavailable.

**NOTE:**

1. A near-deployment event occurs when the airbag sensor detects severe vehicle deceleration usually indicative of a crash, but not severe enough to warrant airbag deployment.

2. Under certain circumstances, EDR data may not be recorded (e.g., loss of battery power).

In conjunction with other data gathered during a complete accident investigation, the electronic data may be used by Chrysler LLC and others to learn more about the possible causes of crashes and associated injuries in order to assess and improve vehicle performance. In addition to crash investigations initiated by Chrysler LLC, such investigations may be requested by customers, insurance carriers, government officials, and professional crash researchers, such as those associated with universities, and with hospital and insurance organizations.

In the event that an investigation is undertaken by Chrysler LLC (regardless of initiative), the company or its designated representative will first obtain permission of the appropriate custodial entity for the vehicle (usually the vehicle owner or lessee) before accessing the electronic data stored, unless ordered to download data by a court with legal jurisdiction (i.e., pursuant to a warrant). A copy of the data will be provided to the custodial entity upon request. General data that does not identify particular vehicles or crashes may be released for incorporation in aggregate crash databases, such as those maintained by the US government and various states. Data of a potentially sensitive nature, such as would identify a particular driver, vehicle, or crash, will be treated confidentially. Confidential data will not be disclosed by Chrysler LLC to any third party except when:

1. Used for research purposes, such as to match data with a particular crash record in an aggregate database, provided confidentiality of personal data is thereafter preserved.

2. Used in defense of litigation involving a Chrysler LLC product.

3. Requested by police under a legal warrant.

4. Otherwise required by law.

Data parameters that may be recorded:

- Diagnostic trouble code(s) and warning light status for electronically-controlled safety systems, including the airbag system
- Airbag disable light status (if equipped)
- "Time" of airbag deployment (in terms of ignition cycles and vehicle mileage)
- Airbag deployment level (if applicable)
- Impact acceleration and angle
- Seat belt status
- Brake status (service and parking brakes)
- Accelerator status (including vehicle speed)
- Engine control status (including engine speed)
- Transmission gear selection
- Cruise control status
- Traction/stability control status
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System status

### Child Restraint

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time - babies and children, too. Every state in the United States and all Canadian provinces require that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it. Children 12 years and under should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult seat belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

### Infants and Small Children

- This vehicle is not capable of accommodating the installation of a car bed used for carrying newborn babies at the right front passenger seat position. If a car bed must be used to transport a newborn baby, the car bed must be installed in the second seating row only.
- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward facing: infant carriers and "convertible" child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). "Convertible" child seats can be used either rearward-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. (Refer to "LATCH - Child Seat Anchorage System" in this section.)
- Rearward-facing child seats must **NEVER** be used in the front seat of a vehicle with a front passenger airbag. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.

### Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) and who are older than one year can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg) and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the LATCH child restraint anchorage system. (Refer to "LATCH - Child Seat Anchorage System" in this section.)

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

**Children Too Large for Booster Seats**

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm.

**WARNING!**

- **Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**
- **A rearward-facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag which may cause severe injuries or be fatal to the infant.**

**Here are some tips for getting the most out of your child restraint:**

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. The manufacturer recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- The second row seating positions and all third row seats have either cinching latch plates or an automatic locking retractor. These are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip.
- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or collision, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

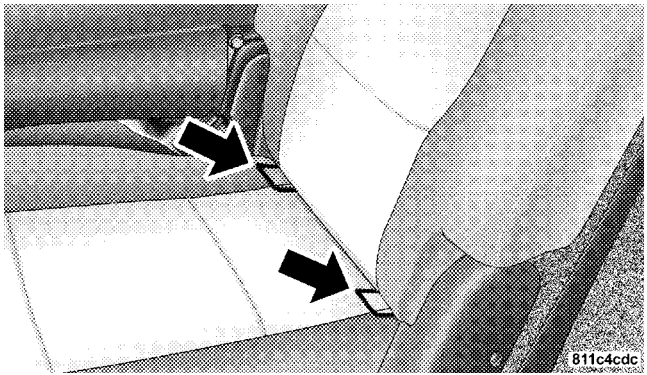


**LATCH - Child Seat Anchorage System (Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren)**

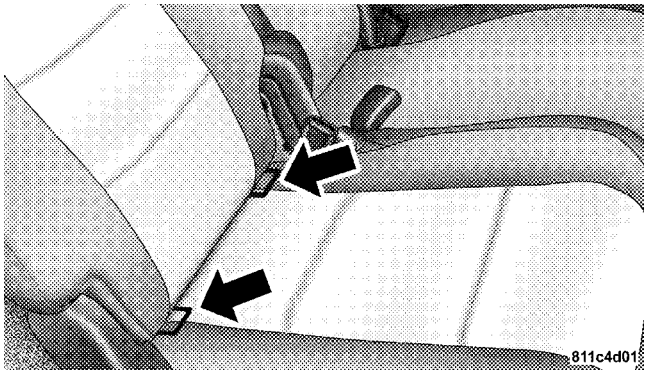
Your vehicle's second row seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH. The LATCH system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure. LATCH-compatible child restraint systems are now available. However, because the lower anchorages are to be introduced over a period of years, child restraint

systems having attachments for those anchorages will continue to also have features for installation using the vehicle's seat belts. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages have been available for some time. For some older child restraints, many child restraint manufacturers offer add-on tether strap kits or retro-fit kits. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

All three second row seating positions have lower anchorages that are capable of accommodating LATCH-compatible child seats having flexible, webbing-mounted lower attachments. Child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in the outboard positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, **NEVER** install LATCH-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage. If you are installing LATCH-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the LATCH anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not LATCH-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. Refer to "Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System" in this section.




**Second Row Seat Left Side**




**Second Row Seat Right Side**

### Installing the LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint System

We urge that you carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system. The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces. In addition, there are tether strap anchorages behind each second row seating position located on the back of the seat. Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap. You will first loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle

anchorages. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then attach the tether strap to the anchorage located on the back of the seat, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint and, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. Finally, tighten all three straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

**NOTE:** When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. It is recommended that before installing the child restraint, buckle the seat belt so the seat belt is tucked behind the child restraint and out of reach. This should stow the seat belt out of the reach of an inquisitive child. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave an unattended child in the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

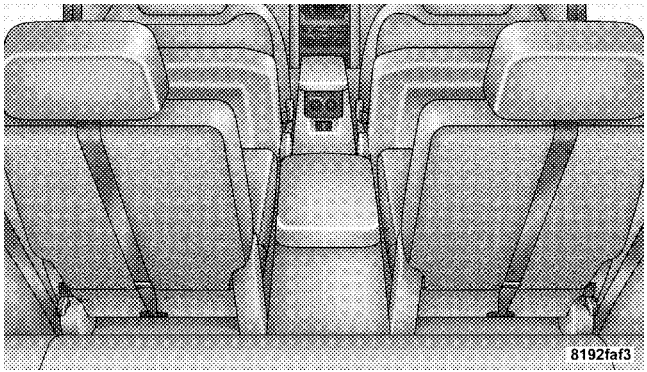
**Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.**

### Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with either an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) or a cinching latch plate or both. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary

to use a locking clip. The ALR will make a ratcheting noise if you extract the entire belt from the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. For additional information on ALR, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode" in this section.

To install a child restraint, first, pull enough of the seat belt webbing from the retractor to route it through the belt path of the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Next, extract all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor and then allow the belt to retract into the retractor. Finally, pull on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.




**Second Row Seat Tether Anchors**

### Child Restraints in Third Row Seating (If Equipped)

For vehicles equipped with third row split bench (60/40) seating, the tether strap anchorage is located on the

seatback behind the center seating position. The hooks in the rear floor are **NOT** designed to withstand the forces that may occur during a crash.

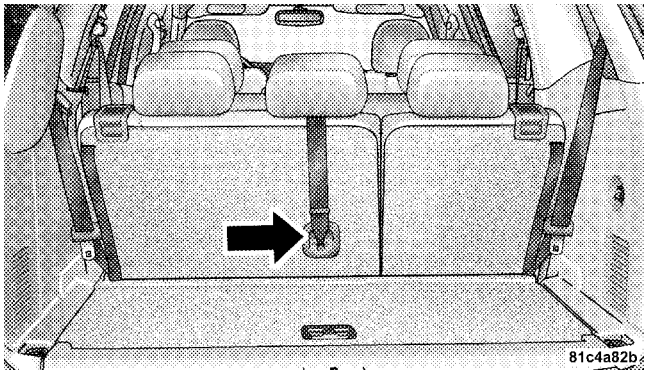
**WARNING!**

**An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap. Children and infants are safer when properly restrained in a child restraint system secured in a rear seating position.**

### Child Restraint Tether Anchor

There are tether strap anchorages behind each seating position in the second row and behind the center seating position in the case of the third row seat (60/40) split bench, if equipped. To install child restraint tether anchors, follow these instructions:

1. Place the child restraint in the center seating position of the third row of seats.




**Third Row Seat Tether Anchor**

2. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two headrest posts.

3. Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the tether anchor located on the seatback and remove the slack in the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**WARNING!**

**An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to seat failure and injury to the child. In a collision, the seat could come loose and allow the child to crash into the inside of the vehicle or other passengers, or even be thrown from the vehicle. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap. For instructions, refer to "Child Restraint Tether Anchor" in this section. See your authorized dealer for help if necessary.**

**Transporting Pets**

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision. Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.



## ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur.

The recommended viscosity and quality grades are shown under "Engine Oil", under "Maintenance Procedures" in section 7 of this manual. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered as a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

## SAFETY TIPS

### Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

**WARNING!**

- **It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.**
- **Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.**
- **Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.**

## Exhaust Gas

**WARNING!**

**Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:**

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

## Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

### Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

### Airbag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for six to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

## Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

### Tires

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

### Lights

Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

**Door Latches**
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

**Fluid Leaks**
Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

# UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

## CONTENTS




■ Mirrors . . . . . 82
- □ Inside Day/Night Mirror . . . . . 82
- □ Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped . . . 82
- □ Outside Mirrors . . . . . 83
- □ Outside Folding Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . . 83
- □ Power Mirrors . . . . . 83
- □ Automatic Dimming Driver's Outside Mirror — If Equipped . . . . . 85
- □ Heated Mirrors — If Equipped . . . . . 85
- □ Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped . . . 86

■ uconnect® phone — If Equipped . . . . . 86
- □ Operation . . . . . 88
- □ Phone Call Features . . . . . 96
- □ uconnect® phone Features . . . . . 99
- □ Advanced Phone Connectivity . . . . . 104
- □ Things You Should Know About Your uconnect® phone . . . . . 106
- □ General Information . . . . . 115

■ Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped . . . . . 115
□ Voice Recognition System (VR) Operation . . . 115
□ Commands . . . . . 117
□ Voice Training . . . . . 120
■ Seats . . . . . 120
□ Manual Front Seat Adjustment . . . . . 120
□ Manual Front Seat Recliners . . . . . 121
□ Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment — If Equipped . . . . . 122
□ Adjustable Head Restraints — All Seating Positions . . . . . 122
□ Eight-Way Driver's Power Seat — If Equipped . . . . . 123
□ Four-Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped . . . . . 124
□ Heated Seats — If Equipped . . . . . 124
□ Second Row Bucket Seats — Fold And Tumble . . . . . 126
□ Second Row 40/20/40 Seat — Fold And Tumble . . . . . 128
□ Third Row Seat Bench — If Equipped . . . . . 132
□ Third Row 60/40 Folding — If Equipped . . . 134
■ Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped . . . . . 136
□ Setting Memory Positions And Linking RKE Transmitter To Memory . . . . . 137
□ Memory Position Recall . . . . . 138
□ To Disable A RKE Transmitter Linked To Memory . . . . . 139

□ Self-Limiting Control . . . . . 140
□ Driver Easy Exit And Easy Entry Control . . . 140
■ To Open And Close The Hood . . . . . 141
■ Lights . . . . . 143
□ Headlight Switch . . . . . 143
□ Interior Lights . . . . . 146
□ Battery Saver . . . . . 147
□ Illuminated Entry . . . . . 147
□ Daytime Running Lights (Canada Only) . . . . 148
□ Lights-On Reminder . . . . . 148
□ Fog Lights — If Equipped . . . . . 148
□ Multifunction Lever . . . . . 149
■ Windshield Wipers And Washers . . . . . 151
□ Windshield Wipers . . . . . 151
□ Windshield Washers . . . . . 152
■ Tilt Steering Column . . . . . 153
■ Driver Adjustable Pedals — If Equipped . . . . . 154
□ Adjustment . . . . . 154
■ Electronic Speed Control — If Equipped . . . . . 155
□ To Activate . . . . . 156
□ To Set At A Desired Speed . . . . . 156
□ To Deactivate . . . . . 156
□ To Resume Speed . . . . . 156
□ To Vary The Speed Setting . . . . . 157
□ To Accelerate For Passing . . . . . 157

■ Rear Park Assist — If Equipped . . . . . 158
□ Rear Park Assist Sensors . . . . . 158
□ Rear Park Assist Warning Display . . . . . 159
□ Enable/Disable The Rear Park Assist . . . . . 162
□ Service The Rear Park Assist . . . . . 162
□ Cleaning The Rear Park Assist . . . . . 163
■ Rear Backup Camera — If Equipped . . . . . 163
□ Turning The Rear Camera On Or Off — With Navigation Radio . . . . . 164
□ Turning The Rear Camera On Or Off — Without Navigation Radio . . . . . 164
■ Overhead Console . . . . . 165
□ Courtesy/Reading Lights . . . . . 165
■ Overhead Console With Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped. . . . . 166
□ Dome/Reading Lights . . . . . 166
□ Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped . . . . . 167
□ Compass/Temperature Button . . . . . 173
■ Garage Door Opener — If Equipped . . . . . 175
□ Programming HomeLink® . . . . . 177
□ Gate Operator/Canadian Programming . . . . 179
□ Using HomeLink® . . . . . 180
□ Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button . . . . . 180
□ Security . . . . . 180
□ Troubleshooting Tips . . . . . 181

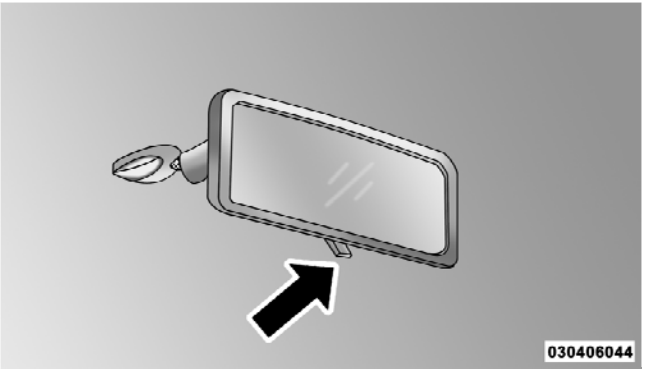
□ General Information . . . . . 181
■ Power Sunroof — If Equipped . . . . . 182
□ Express Open Feature . . . . . 182
□ Wind Buffeting . . . . . 183
□ Sunroof Maintenance . . . . . 184
■ Electrical Power Outlets . . . . . 184
□ Configuring Power Outlets . . . . . 186
■ 115-Volt Inverter Outlet — If Equipped . . . . . 187
■ Floor Console . . . . . 189
□ Floor Console Features . . . . . 189
□ Rear Floor Console Features — If Equipped . . . . . 190
■ Cargo Area Features . . . . . 191
□ Cargo Management System — If Equipped . . 191
■ Rear Window Features . . . . . 193
□ Rear Window Wiper/Washer . . . . . 193
□ Rear Window Defrosting . . . . . 194
■ Factory Installed Roof Luggage Rack . . . . . 195

## MIRRORS

### Inside Day/Night Mirror

A two-point pivot system allows for horizontal and vertical adjustment of the mirror. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).

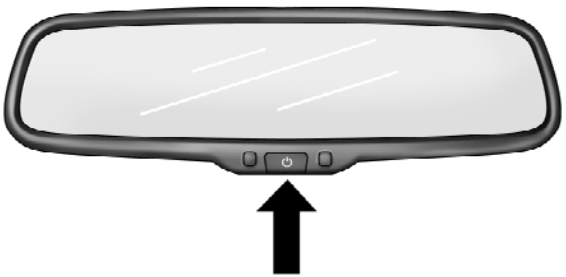



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

### Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror will automatically adjust for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light

in the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. This option also controls the driver side mirror when it is equipped with auto dimming glass.




**Automatic Dimming Mirror**

**CAUTION!**

**To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.**



### Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirror(s) to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

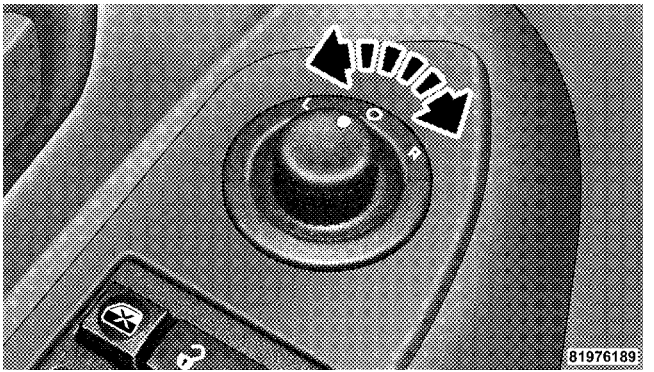
### Outside Folding Mirrors — If Equipped

Folding outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage.

### Power Mirrors

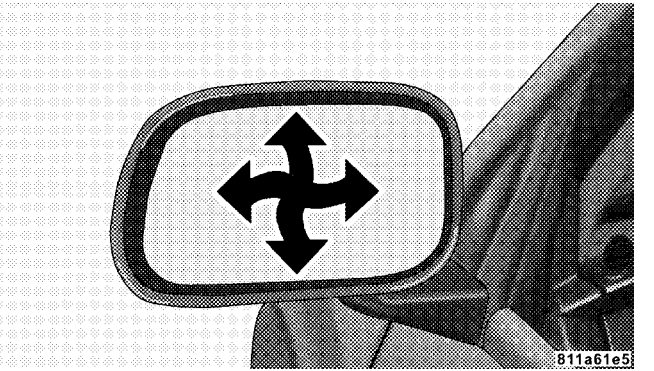
The controls for the power mirrors are located on the driver's door trim panel.

To adjust a mirror, turn the control wand toward either the left (L) or right (R) position.




**Power Mirror Control**

Using the control wand, tilt the mirror into the desired position. When you have finished adjusting the mirror, turn the control wand to the center position (O). The center position prevents the accidental movement of the mirror.




**Mirror Directions**

**WARNING!**

**Vehicles and other objects seen in the right side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your right side mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the right side mirror.**

### Automatic Dimming Driver's Outside Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside mirror and can be turned off by pressing the button at the base of the inside mirror.

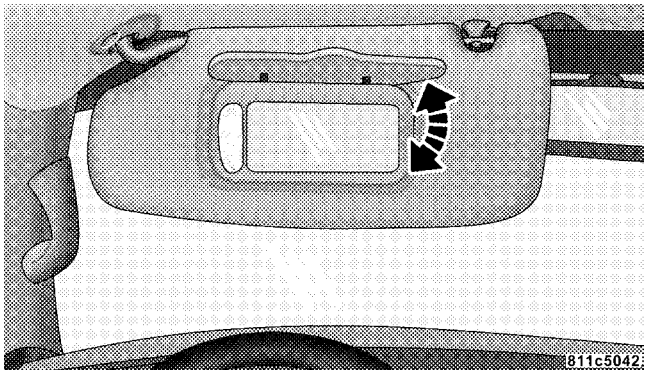


### Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in this Section, for further information.

## Illuminated Vanity Mirrors — If Equipped

An illuminated vanity mirror is on each sun visor. To use the mirror, rotate the sun visor down and rotate the mirror cover upward. The lights will turn on and off automatically.




**Illuminated Vanity Mirror**

## uconnect® phone — IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE: The sales code RER and REU radios contain an integrated uconnect® phone. Refer to your "Navigation User's Manual" for uconnect® phone operating instructions for these radios. Radio sales code can be located on the lower right corner of the Radio faceplate.**

uconnect® phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. uconnect® allows you to dial a phone number with your cellular phone using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call" ... "Mike" ..."Work" or "Dial" ... "248-555-1212"). Your cellular phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the uconnect® phone.

**NOTE:**

- The uconnect® phone requires a cellular phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile," Version 0.96 or higher. See the uconnect® website for supported phones.

For uconnect® customer support, visit the following websites:

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect
- or call 1–877–855–8400

uconnect® allows you to transfer calls between the system and your cellular phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the system's microphone for private conversation.

The uconnect® phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile" cellular phone. uconnect® features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so uconnect® phone works no matter where you stow your cellular phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's uconnect® phone. The uconnect® phone allows up to seven cellular phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) cellular phone can be used with the system at a time. The system is available in English, Spanish, or French languages.

*Phone Button*

The rearview mirror contains the microphone for the system (depending on the type of mirror and radio equipped), and either the radio or the mirror has the two control buttons (PHONE Button and VOICE RECOGNITION button) that will enable you to access the system.

*Voice Recognition Button*

Actual button location may vary with the radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The uconnect® phone can be used with any Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® cellular phone. See the uconnect® website for supported phones. If your cellular phone supports a different profile (e.g., Headset Profile) you may not be able to use any uconnect® phone features. Refer to your cellular service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The uconnect® phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the uconnect® phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control (right switch), if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the uconnect® phone such as "CELL" or caller ID on certain radios.

## Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the uconnect® phone and to navigate through the uconnect® phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most uconnect® phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.

- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing," the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing."
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the combined form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the combined form voice command "Phonebook New Entry," or you can break the combined form command into two voice commands: "Phonebook" and "New Entry." Please remember, the uconnect® phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

**Voice Command Tree**
Refer to "Voice Tree" in this section.

**Help Command**
If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The uconnect® phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.



To activate the uconnect® phone from idle, simply press the PHONE button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All uconnect® phone sessions begin with a press of the PHONE button on the radio control head.

**Cancel Command**
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

**Pair (Link) uconnect® phone to a Cellular Phone**
To begin using your uconnect® phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone.

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your cellular phone Owner's Manual. The uconnect® website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to uconnect® phone pairing instructions:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your cellular phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the uconnect® phone a name for your cellular phone. Each cellular phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your cellular phone a priority level between one and seven, with one being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven cellular phones to your uconnect® phone. However, at any given time, only one cellular phone can be in use, connected to your uconnect® phone. The priority allows the uconnect® phone to know which cellular phone to use if multiple cellular phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority three and priority five phones are present in the vehicle, the uconnect® phone will use the priority three cellular phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority cellular phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity" in this section).

### Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."
- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say "234-567-8901".
- The uconnect® phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

### Call by Saying a Name

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Call."
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say "John Doe," where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the uconnect® phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook, refer to "Add Names to Your uconnect® Phonebook," in the phonebook.
- The uconnect® system will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

### Add Names to Your uconnect® Phonebook

**NOTE:** Adding names to the uconnect® phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.

- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook New Entry."
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the voice recognition and it is recommended. For example, say "Robert Smith" or "Robert" instead of "Bob."
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., "Home," "Work," "Mobile," or "Pager"). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The uconnect® phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect® phone automatically downloads your cellular phone's phonebook.

**Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook Transfer From Cellular Phone**

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, uconnect® phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from the cellular phone's phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See uconnect® website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or uconnect®) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.

- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the Bluetooth® wireless phone connection is made to the uconnect® phone, for example, after you start the vehicle.
- A maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the uconnect® phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previous downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected cellular phone is accessible.
- Only the cellular phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the Mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the uconnect® phone. These can only be edited on the cellular phone. The changes are transferred and updated to uconnect® phone on the next phone connection.



**Phonebook Download — Single Entry**

If equipped and supported by your phone, uconnect® phone allows the user to download entries from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the PHONE button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts, "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept phonebook entries from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

**NOTE:**

- The phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.
- Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the uconnect® phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owner's Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.
- If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.

**Edit uconnect® Phonebook Entries**

**NOTE:**

- Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.
- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit."
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.
- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, cellular, or pager) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a cellular and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

**Delete uconnect® Phonebook Entry**

**NOTE:** Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete."
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while the uconnect® phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete."
- After you enter the name, the uconnect® phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete: home, work, cellular, pager, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

**Delete/Erase "All" uconnect® Phonebook Entries**

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All."
- The uconnect® phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

**List All Names in the uconnect® Phonebook**

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names."
- The uconnect® phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call."

**NOTE:** The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The uconnect® phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

### Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the uconnect® phone if the feature(s) are available on your

cellular service plan. For example, if your cellular service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the uconnect® phone. Check with your cellular service provider for the features that you have.

**Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress**

When you receive a call on your cellular phone, the uconnect® phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the PHONE button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

**Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress**

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your cellular phone. Press the PHONE button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

**NOTE:** The uconnect® phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.



**Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress**

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls" in this section. To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call" in this section.

**Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold**
To put a call on hold, press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

**Toggling Between Calls**
If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the PHONE button until you hear a single beep, indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at a time.

**Conference Call**
When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

**Three-Way Calling**
To initiate three-way calling, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button while a call is in progress, and make a second phone call, as described under "Making a Second Call While Current Call is in Progress." After the second call has established, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

**Call Termination**
To end a call in progress, momentarily press the PHONE button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the PHONE button until you hear a single beep.

**Redial**

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Redial."
- The uconnect® phone will call the last number that was dialed from your cellular phone.

**NOTE:** This may not be the last number dialed from the uconnect® phone.

**Call Continuation**

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the uconnect® phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect® phone either until the call ends, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the uconnect® phone and transfer of the call to the cellular phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the uconnect® phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the uconnect® phone to the cellular phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the cellular phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

## uconnect® phone Features

**Language Selection**

To change the language that the uconnect® phone is using:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to English, Espanol, or Francais.

- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete the language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

**NOTE:** After every uconnect® phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

**Emergency Assistance**

If you are in an emergency and the cellular phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the uconnect® phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the uconnect® phone will instruct the paired cellular phone to call the emergency number. This feature is supported in the U.S., Canada, and Mexico.

**NOTE:**

- The emergency number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (911 for the U.S. and Canada and 060 for Mexico). The number dialed may not be applicable with the available cellular service and area.
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say 'Setup', followed by 'Emergency'.

- The uconnect® phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the cell phone directly.

**WARNING!**

**Your phone must be turned on and paired to the uconnect® phone to allow use of this vehicle feature in emergency situations, when the cell phone has network coverage and stays paired to the uconnect® phone.**

**Towing Assistance**

If you need towing assistance:

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Towing Assistance."

**NOTE:**

- The towing assistance number dialed is based on the country where the vehicle is purchased (1-800-528-2069 for the U.S., 1-877-213-4525 for Canada, 55-14-3454 for Mexico City and 1-800-712-3040 for outside Mexico City in Mexico).
- If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the PHONE button and say "Setup", followed by "Towing Assistance".

**Paging**

To learn how to page, refer to "Working with Automated Systems." Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies, which time out a little too soon to work properly with the uconnect® phone.

**Voice Mail Calling**

To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems."

**Working with Automated Systems**

This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the cellular phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your uconnect® phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service line. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the uconnect® phone.

When calling a number with your uconnect® phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your cellular phone keypad, you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the sequence you wish to enter, followed by the word "Send." For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "3 7 4 6 # Send." Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by "Send," is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored uconnect® phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Send." The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The uconnect® phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

**NOTE:**

- You may not hear all of the tones due to cellular phone network configurations. This is normal.
- Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.

**Barge In - Overriding Prompts**

The "Voice Recognition" button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice recognition command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking "Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...," you could press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say, "Pair a Phone" to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

**Turning Confirmation Prompts ON/OFF**

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the uconnect® phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Confirmations." The uconnect® phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

**Phone and Network Status Indicators**

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your cellular phone, the uconnect® phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using uconnect® phone. The status is given for roaming, network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

**Dialing Using the Cellular Phone Keypad**

You can dial a phone number with your cellular phone keypad and still use the uconnect® phone (while dialing via the cellular phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® cellular phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle's audio system. The uconnect® phone will work the same as if you dial the number using voice recognition.

**NOTE:** Certain brands of cellular phones do not send the dial ring to the uconnect® phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

**Mute/Un-Mute (Mute OFF)**
When you mute the uconnect® phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the uconnect® phone:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute."

In order to un-mute the uconnect® phone:

- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button.
- Following the beep, say "Mute off."

## Advanced Phone Connectivity

**Transfer Call to and from Cellular Phone**
The uconnect® phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your cellular phone to the uconnect® phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your uconnect® phone paired cellular phone to the uconnect® phone or vice versa, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Transfer Call."

**Connect or Disconnect Link Between the uconnect® phone and Cellular Phone**
Your cellular phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively "connected" with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a uconnect® phone paired cellular

phone and the uconnect® phone, follow the instructions described in your cellular phone User's Manual.

**List Paired Cellular Phone Names**

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, say "List Phones."
- The uconnect® phone will play the phone names of all paired cellular phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To "select" or "delete" a paired phone being announced, press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say "Select" or "Delete." Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to "select" or "delete" a paired phone.

**Select Another Cellular Phone**

This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the uconnect® phone.

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Select Phone" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the uconnect® phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft (9 m)) the vehicle.

**Delete uconnect® phone Paired Cellular Phones**

- Press the PHONE button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the VOICE RECOGNITION button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

## Things You Should Know About Your uconnect® phone

**uconnect® phone Tutorial**

To hear a brief tutorial of the system features, press the PHONE button and say "uconnect® Tutorial."

**Voice Training**

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the uconnect® phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the uconnect® phone mode (e.g., from radio mode):

- Press and hold the VOICE RECOGNITION button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the VOICE RECOGNITION button and say the "Setup, Voice Training" command.

Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the uconnect® phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

To restore the Voice Recognition system to factory default settings, enter the Voice Training session via the above procedure and follow the prompts.

**Voice Recognition (VR)**

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice recognition period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather condition.
- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in North American English, French, and Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say "Send."
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.

- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the uconnect® phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and uconnect® phone Local) name recognition rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- You can say "O" (letter "O") for "0" (zero). "800" must be spoken "eight-zero-zero."
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

**Far End Audio Performance**

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver's seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the uconnect® phone.
- Echo at the far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

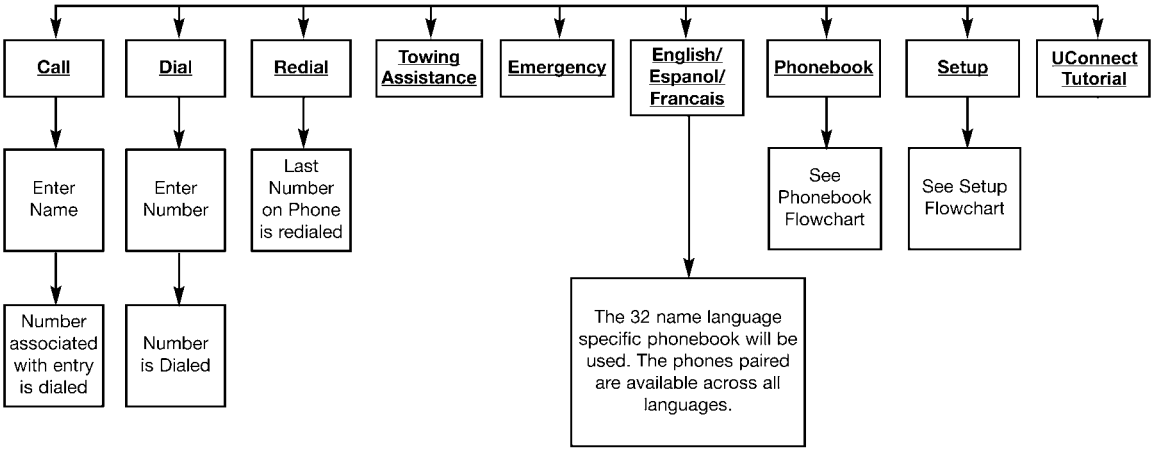
**Bluetooth® Communication Link**

Cellular phones have been found to lose connection to the uconnect® phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be reestablished by switching the phone off/on. Your cellular phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

**Power-Up**

After switching the ignition key from OFF to either the ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least five seconds prior to using the system.

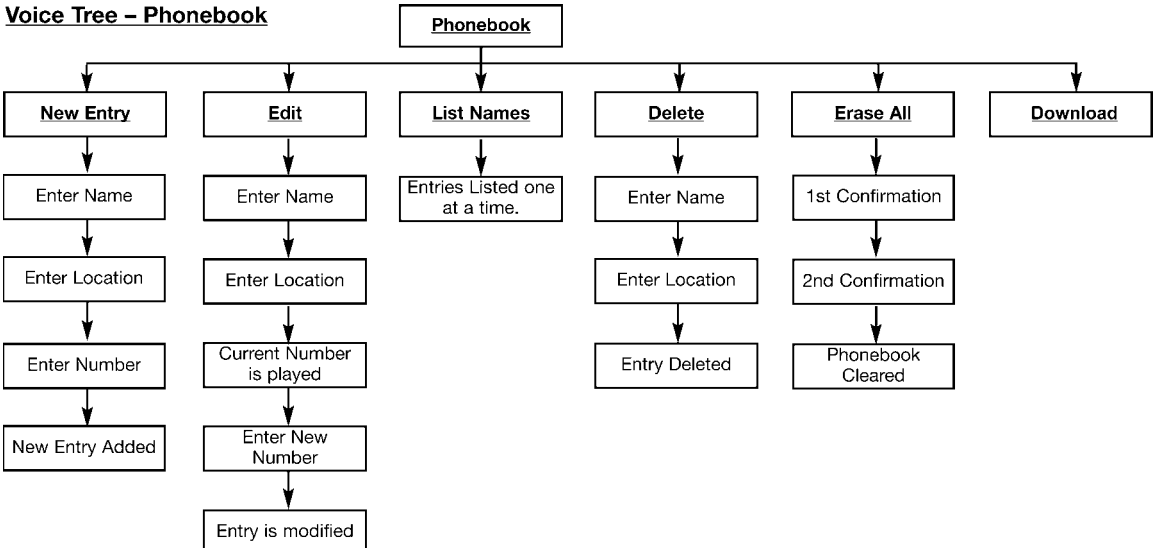
## Voice Tree




**Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf7b

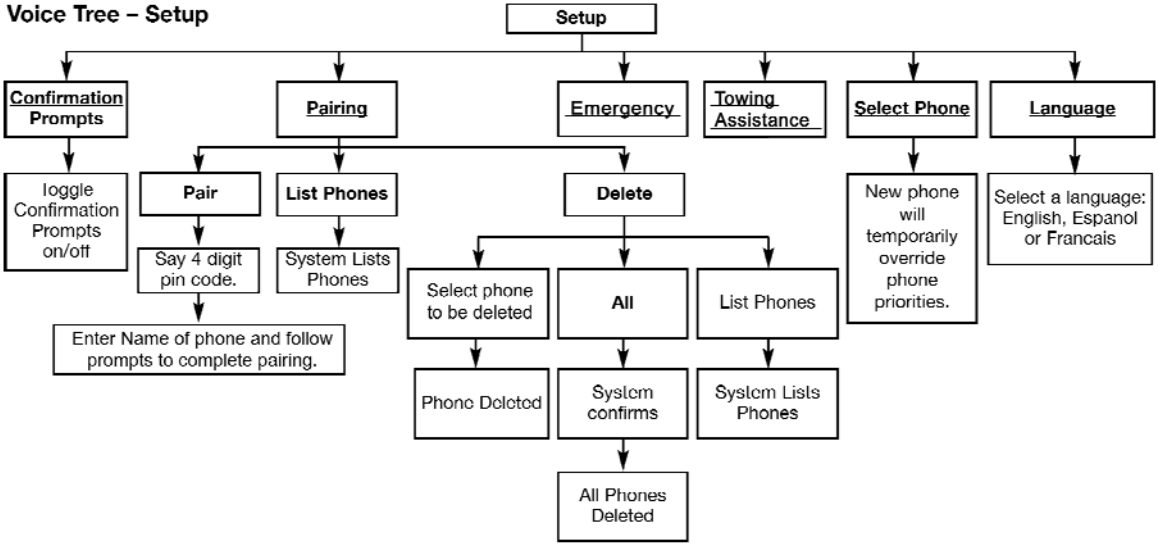
## Voice Tree – Phonebook




**Note:** **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

## Voice Tree – Setup




**Note:** Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined. 030605540

| Voice Commands | |
|---|---|
| Primary | Alternate(s) |
| zero | |
| one | |
| two | |
| three | |
| four | |
| five | |
| six | |
| seven | |
| eight | |
| nine | |
| star (*) | |
| plus (+) | |
| pound (#) | |
| add location | |
| all | |

| Voice Commands | |
|---|---|
| Primary | Alternate(s) |
| call | |
| cancel | |
| confirmation prompts | |
| continue | |
| delete | |
| dial | |
| download | |
| edit | |
| emergency | |
| English | |
| erase all | |
| Espanol | |
| Francais | |
| help | |
| home | |

| Voice Commands | |
|---|---|
| Primary | Alternate(s) |
| language | |
| list names | |
| list phones | |
| mobile | |
| mute | |
| mute off | |
| new entry | |
| no | |
| pager | |
| pair a phone | |
| phone pairing | pairing |
| phonebook | phone book |
| previous | |
| record again | |
| redial | |

| Voice Commands | |
|---|---|
| Primary | Alternate(s) |
| return to main menu | return or main menu |
| select phone | select |
| send | |
| set up | phone settings or phone set up |
| towing assistance | |
| transfer call | |
| uconnect® Tutorial | |
| try again | |
| voice training | |
| work | |
| yes | |

### General Information

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.
- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

## VOICE RECOGNITION SYSTEM (VR) — IF EQUIPPED

### Voice Recognition System (VR) Operation

This Voice Recognition system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, satellite radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.



**NOTE:** Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

**WARNING!**

**Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions and all attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in an accident causing serious injury or death.**

When you press the VR button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

**NOTE:** If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the VR button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the VR button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted and after the beep you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

**NOTE:** At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help", or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

For example, if you are in the disc menu and you are listening to FM radio, you can speak commands from the disc menu or from the FM radio menu.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air-conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the VR button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

### Commands

The Voice Recognition system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

**Changing the Volume**

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the VR button.

2. Say a command (e.g., "Help").

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Recognition system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for VR is different than the audio system.

**Main Menu**

Start a dialogue by pressing the VR button. You may say "Main Menu" to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- "Radio" (to switch to the radio mode)
- "Disc" (to switch to the disc mode)
- "Memo" (to switch to the memo recorder)
- "System Setup" (to switch to system setup)

**Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)**

To switch to the AM band say "AM" or "Radio AM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

**Radio FM**
To switch to the FM band say "FM" or "Radio FM". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Frequency" (to change the frequency)
- "Next Station" (to select the next station)
- "Previous Station" (to select the previous station)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

**Satellite Radio**
To switch to satellite radio mode say "Sat" or "Satellite Radio". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Channel Number" (to change the channel by its spoken number)
- "Next Channel" (to select the next channel)
- "Previous Channel" (to select the previous channel)
- "List Channel" (to hear a list of available channels)
- "Select Name" (to say the name of a channel)
- "Radio Menu" (to switch to the radio menu)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

**Disc**
To switch to the disc mode say "Disc". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Track" (#) (to change the track)
- "Next Track" (to play the next track)
- "Previous Track" (to play the previous track)
- "Main Menu" (to switch to the main menu)

**Memo**

To switch to the voice recorder mode say "Memo". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "New Memo" (to record a new memo) — During the recording you may press the VR button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Save" (to save the memo)
  - "Continue" (to continue recording)
  - "Delete" (to delete the recording)
- "Play Memos" (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the VR button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - "Repeat" (to repeat a memo)
  - "Next" (to play the next memo)
  - "Previous" (to play the previous memo)
  - "Delete" (to delete a memo)
- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

**System Setup**

To switch to system setup say "Setup". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Language German"
- "Language Dutch"
- "Language Italian"
- "Language English"
- "Language French"
- "Language Spanish"
- "Tutorial"
- "Voice Training"

**NOTE:** Keep in mind that you have to press the VR button first and wait for the beep before speaking the "Barge In" commands.

### Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers, uconnect® phone Voice Training feature may be used.

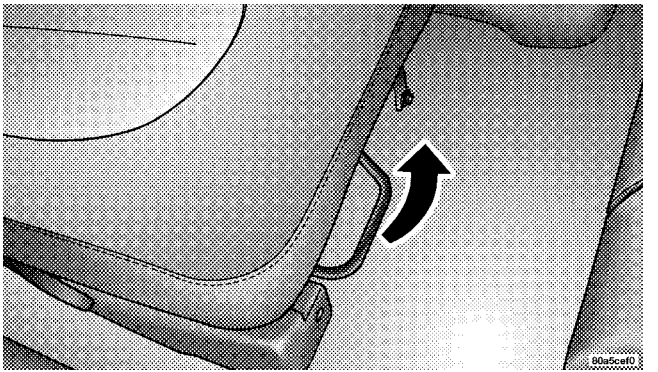
1. Press the VR button, say "System Setup" and once you are in that menu then say "Voice Training." This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by uconnect® phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

## SEATS

### Manual Front Seat Adjustment

The adjusting lever is at the front of the seat, near the floor. Lift the lever and move the seat to the desired position. Release the lever to lock the seat into position.




**Manual Seat Adjuster**

Using body pressure, move forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seat adjusters have latched.

**WARNING!**

**Adjusting a seat while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. The sudden movement of the seat could cause you to lose control. The seat belt might not be properly adjusted and you could be injured. Adjust any seat only while the vehicle is parked.**

### Manual Front Seat Recliners

The bucket seats are equipped with recliners. The reclining mechanism is operated by a lever located on the right side of the passenger's seat and the left side of the driver's seat. To recline, lean forward slightly before lifting the lever, then push back to the desired position and release the lever. Lean forward and lift the lever to return the seatback to its normal position. Using body pressure, lean forward and rearward on the seat to be sure the seatback is locked.

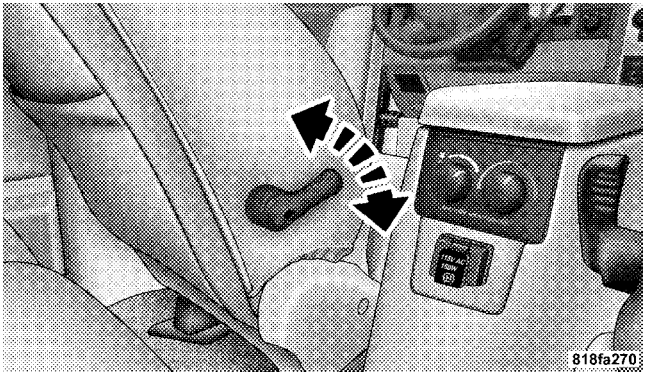


**WARNING!**

**Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured. Use the recliner only when the vehicle is parked.**

## Manual Lumbar Support Adjustment — If Equipped

The manual lumbar support adjustment lever is located on the right side of the driver's seat and on the left side of the passenger's seat. Moving the lumbar control lever fore and aft increases or decreases the lumbar support.

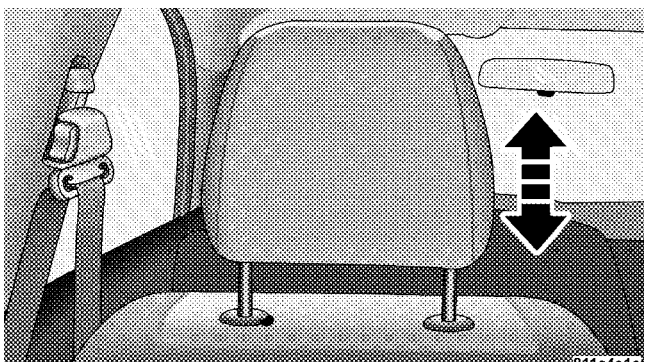



**Lumbar Support Adjustment Lever**

## Adjustable Head Restraints — All Seating Positions

Head restraints can reduce the risk of whiplash injury in the event of impact from the rear. Pull up or push down on the restraints so that the upper edge is as high as practical, at least to the level of the ears.

To lower the head restraint, press the release button located at the base of the head restraint and push down on the head restraint.

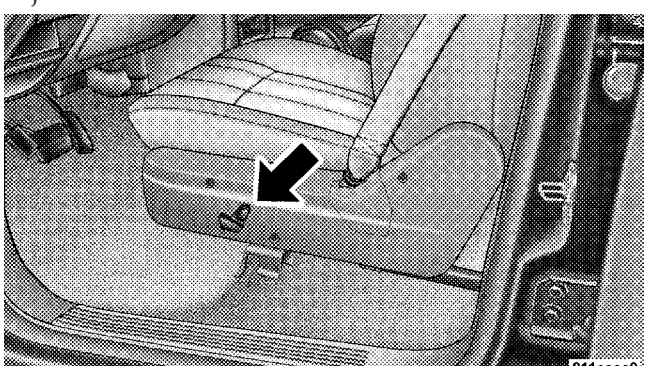



**Head Restraint Adjustment**

## Eight-Way Driver's Power Seat — If Equipped

The driver's power seat switches are located on the left side of the driver's seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls up/down, forward/rearward, and tilt adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.






**Power Seat Switch Location**

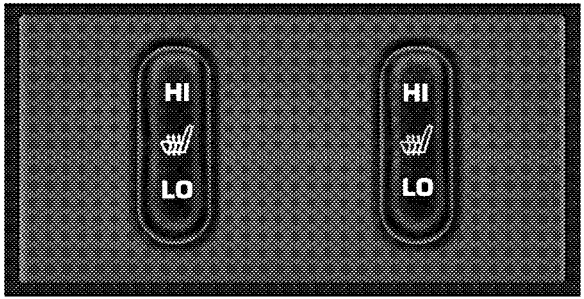
### Four-Way Passenger's Power Seat — If Equipped

The front passenger's power seat switches are located on the right side of the passenger seat lower side trim. The bottom switch controls forward/rearward adjustment. The top switch controls the seatback recline adjustment.

**NOTE:** The four-way seat does not have an up/down adjustment.

### Heated Seats — If Equipped

This feature heats the front driver, passenger, and second row seats. The controls for the front heated seats are located on the instrument panel below the climate controls.

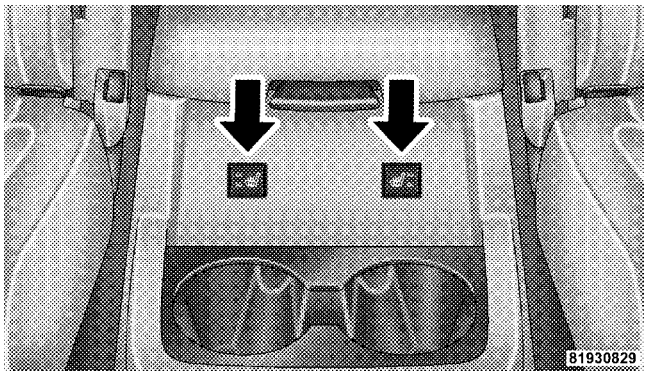



81228806

**Front Heated Seat Switches**

After turning ON the ignition, Press HI to select High-level heating. Press LO to select Low-level heating. Pressing the switch a second time for the same heat seating will shut the heating elements Off. Amber indicators in the switch indicate the level of heat in use.

The controls for the second row heated seats are located on the center console between the second row seats.




**Second Row Heated Seats Switches**

Press the switch once to select High-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select Low-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements Off. Two indicators will illuminate for High, one for Low, and none for Off.

The High-level setting will operate for approximately 30 minutes. After 30 minutes, the system will automatically transition to the Low-level setting. The Low-level setting will operate for 30 minutes, then the system will turn Off. If the Low-level setting is initially selected, the system will operate for 30 minutes and then turn off.

**NOTE:** If the indicator light on the heated seat switch does not light, an indicator blinks when the switch is pressed or if the heated seats do not operate, the system should be serviced by a qualified technician.

**WARNING!**

- **Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.**
- **Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat.**

### Second Row Bucket Seats — Fold and Tumble

Second row bucket seats have seatback recliners on both seating positions. Raising the lever allows the seatback to be reclined an additional 11 degrees.

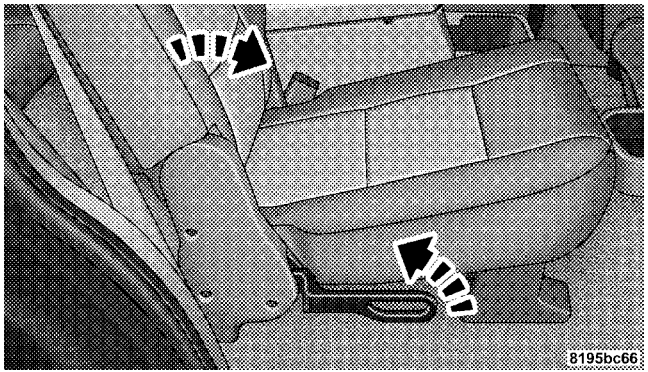
The second row bucket seats can be folded and tumbled forward for easy access to the third seat or rear cargo area.

To fold and tumble the seat, follow these steps:

1. Remove any obstructions from the floor in front of the seat.

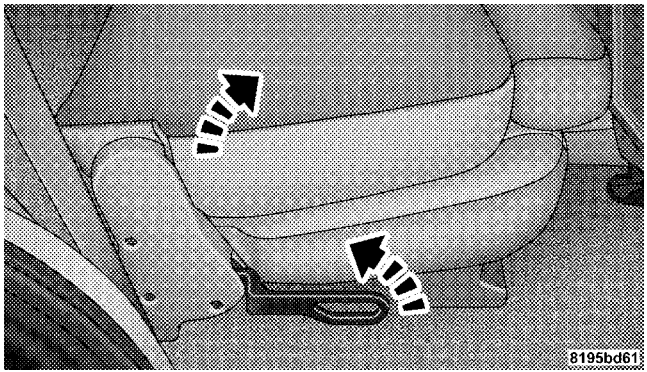
2. Lower the head restraint to its full downward position.

3. Pull up on the seatback release lever located on the outboard side of the seat and push the seatback forward.




**Folding The Seatback**

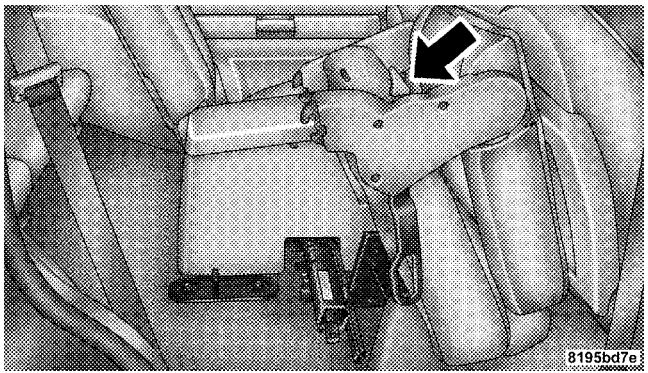
4. Pull up on the release handle and lift to tumble the seat fully forward. If the seat contacts the rear of the front seat, move the front seat forward.




**Tumbling the Seat Forward**

To re-latch the seat, tilt the seat rearward and push down firmly to engage the rear attachments. Then, pull the seatback up to return it to its full upright position.

To fold and tumble the second row seats from the third row fully raise the lever at the rear of the seat to fold the seatback. Continue lifting the lever to release the floor latches to tumble the seat.




**Tumble Lever**

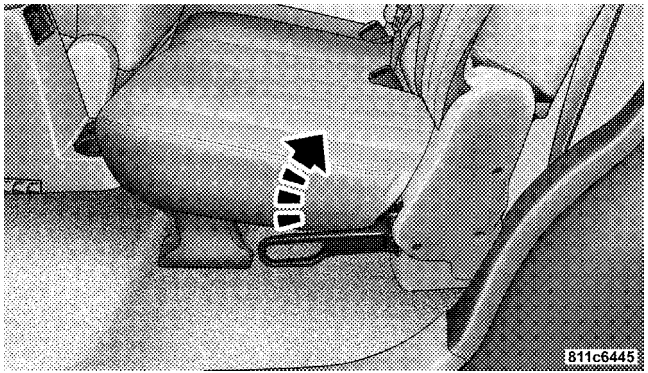
**WARNING!**

**In a collision, you or others in your vehicle could be injured if seats are not properly latched to their floor attachments. Always be sure the seats are fully latched.**

### Second Row 40/20/40 Seat — Fold and Tumble

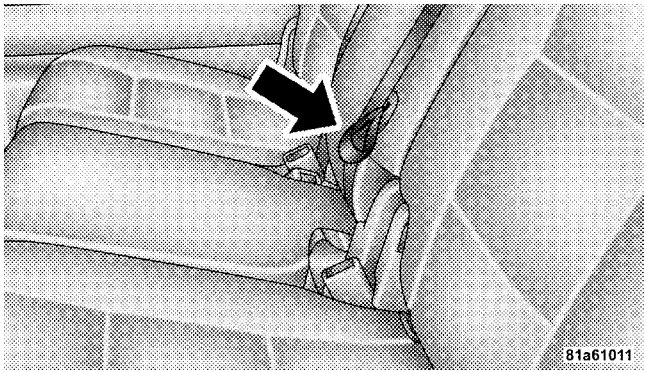
The 40/20/40 seat configuration is standard on all models. This seat is equipped with a unique fold-and-tumble feature. The 40% seatbacks have spring loaded hinges which assist with the folding of the seatbacks.

Second row seats have seatback recliners at the 40% seating positions. Raising the lever allows the seatback to be reclined an additional 11 degrees.




**Fold, Tumble And Recline Lever**

To fold the 40% seatbacks, fully raise the lever on the side of the seat to release the seatback. The seatback can now be folded into the down position for use as a cargo floor, or the seat can now be tumbled forward to allow access to the rear of the vehicle.

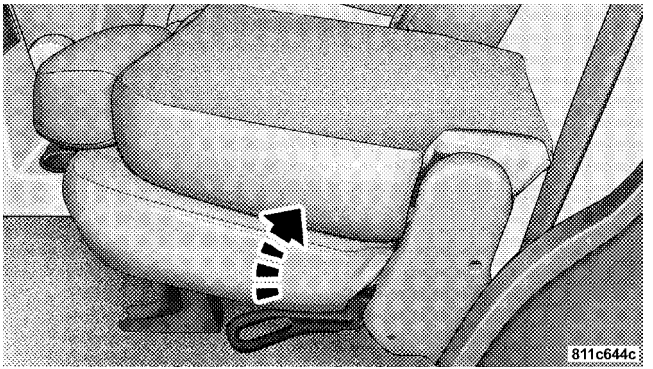



**Rear 20% Seat Pull Strap**

To fold the 20% seatback, pull the strap forward to release the seatback. Fold the seatback down for use as an armrest or to carry cargo. When returning the seatback to the upright position, push the seatback rearward to latch the seatback. Pull the seatback forward to ensure that it is locked in the upright position.

**WARNING!**

**The 20% seatback contains the center shoulder belt. A 20% seatback that is not fully latched in the upright position will not protect you properly.**



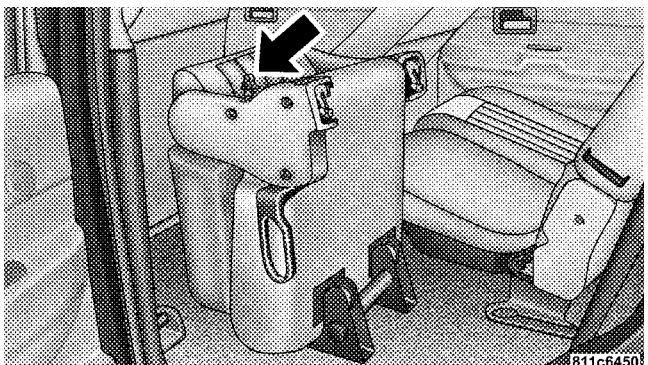

**Fold, Tumble And Recline Lever**

To tumble the 40% seat, fully raise the lever on the side of the seat to release the floor latches and tumble the seat.

**WARNING!**

**Do not drive the vehicle with the outer 40% second row seats in the tumbled position. The outer 40% second row seats are only intended to be tumbled for entry and exit to the third row seat. Failure to follow these instructions could result in personal injury.**

**NOTE:** The seatback must be fully folded into the down position to allow the lever to be raised enough to release the floor latches.




**Tumble Lever**

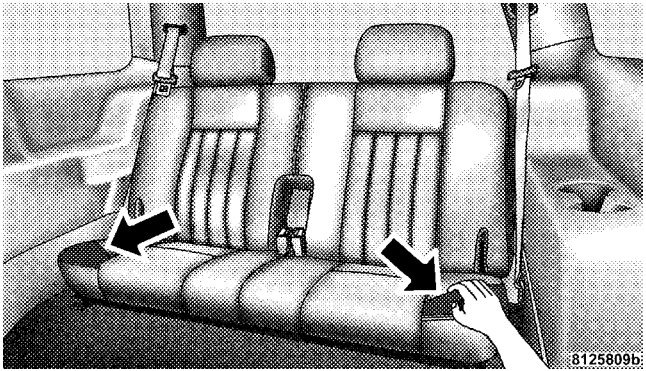
To fold and tumble the second row 40% seats from the third row, fully raise the lever at the rear of the seat to fold the seatback. Continue raising the lever to release the floor latches to tumble the seat.

**NOTE:** The head restraints must be lowered but do not have to be removed to fold and tumble the seats.

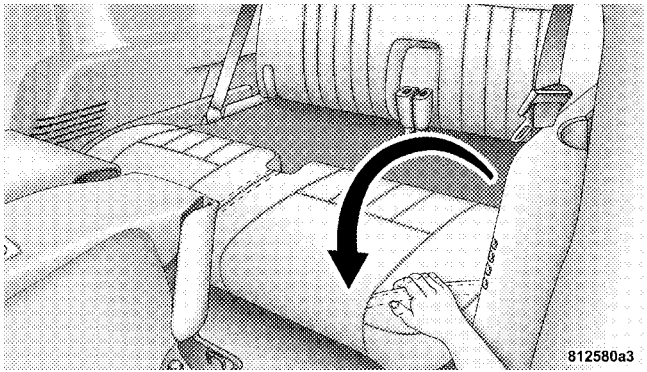
## Third Row Seat Bench — If Equipped

### To Fold the Seats

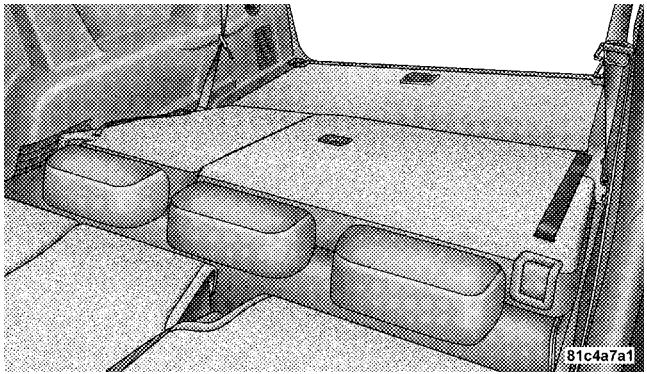
Folding the third seat occurs in two stages: First, the cushion is lifted and moved forward from the pockets at the front of the cushion. The cushion will rest on the floor directly behind the second row seat. Second, the top of the back is folded forward and rests on the cushion. The back will not fold unless the cushion has been folded forward first.




**Seat Cushion Pockets**




Seat Cushion Movement Up And Forward




Third Row Seat Folded Forward

**CAUTION!**

**When loading cargo into the rear of your vehicle with the third row seat folded flat, be careful not to damage the material on the head restraints.**

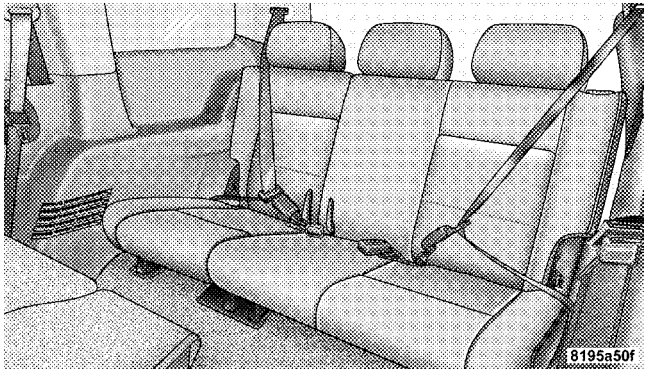
**NOTE:** The seat belt buckles are hinged to fold with the seatback.

**WARNING!**

- **Do not sit in the third row seat unless the cushion and back are properly engaged. Proper engagement can be verified by pushing/pulling on the upright seatback. The seatback will not move unless properly engaged.**
- **Do not sit in the third row seat with the second row seatback(s) folded or tumbled. In a collision, you could slide under the seat belt and be seriously or even fatally injured.**

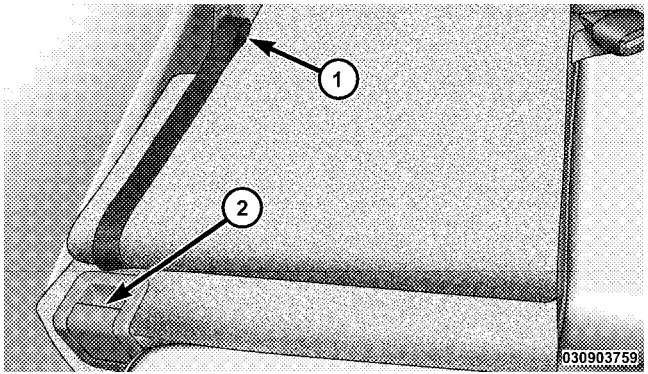
### Third Row 60/40 Folding — If Equipped

The third row can be equipped with a 60/40 folding seat. Either side of the third row seat can be folded to extend the cargo area.




**Third Row Seat**

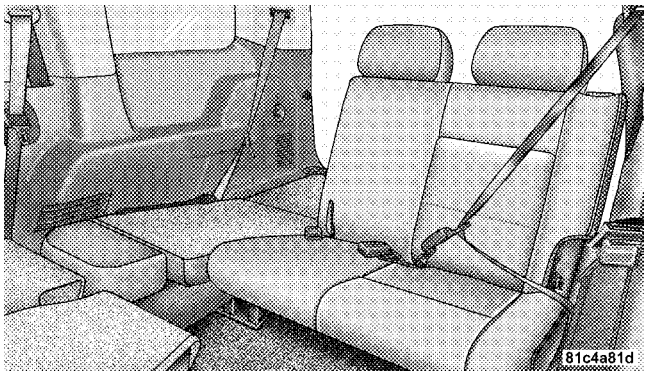
The seatback release lever and a seatback return strap located on both sides of the rear seating sections.



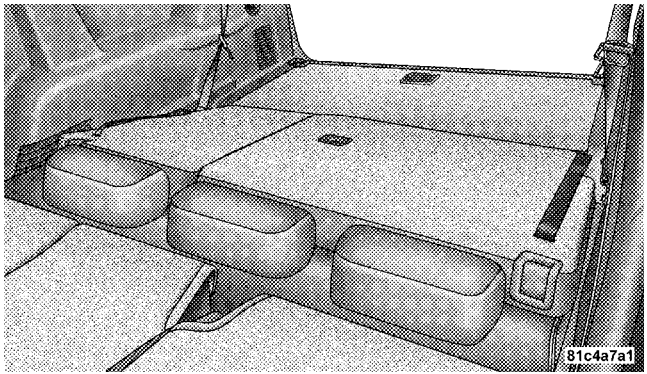

**Third Row Seat Features**

1 — Seatback Return Strap
2 — Seatback Release Lever

Use the seatback release lever to unlatch the seatback to fold either seatback forward.

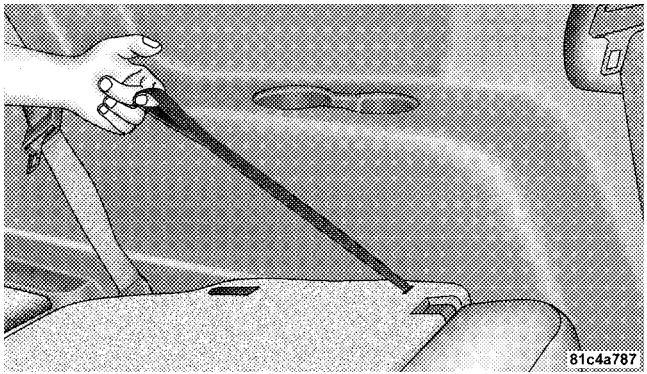



**Third Row Seat 40% Seatback Fold**




**Third Row Seat Folded Forward**

To return a seatback to its upright position, pull on the return strap and latch the seatback.

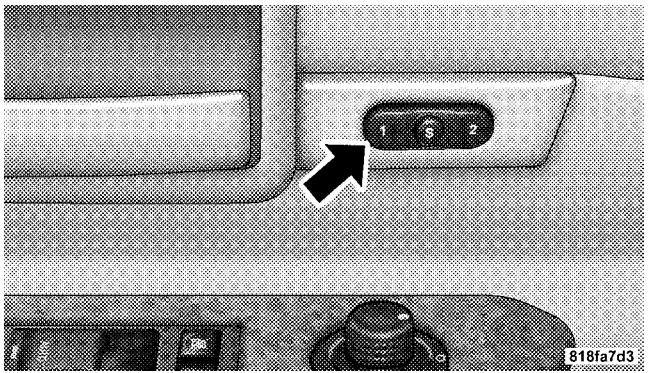



**Third Row Seat Return Pull Strap**

## DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

The memory buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be programmed to recall the driver's seat position, driver's outside mirror position, adjustable brake, accelerator pedals position, Automatic Temperature Control

(ATC) temperature setting and radio station preset settings. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.




**Memory Buttons**

Your vehicle was delivered with two RKE transmitters. One or both RKE transmitters can be linked to either memory position. The memory system can accommodate up to two RKE transmitters, each RKE transmitter linked to either of the two memory positions.

### Setting Memory Positions and Linking RKE Transmitter to Memory



**NOTE:** Each time the S (SET) button and a numbered button (1 or 2) are pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store new settings.

1. Turn the vehicle key to the ON/RUN position.

2. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and both sideview mirrors to the desired positions.

**NOTE:** Not all motors may be moved at one time. Refer to the eight-way power seat description in this section.

3. Adjust the brake and accelerator pedals to the desired positions.

4. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 10 AM and 10 FM stations can be set).

5. Adjust the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) while the ATC is in Auto mode.

6. Press and release the SET button located on the driver's door.

7. Within five seconds, press and release memory button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next steps must be performed within 10 seconds if you desire to also use a RKE transmitter to recall memory positions.

8. Turn the vehicle off and remove the key.

9. Press and release the LOCK button on one of the RKE transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

11. Repeat the above steps to set the next memory position using the other numbered memory button or to link another RKE transmitter to memory.

**NOTE:** A chime sound may be heard if Setting Memory was inhibited for any reason.

### Memory Position Recall

**NOTE:**

- The driver's seat belt must be unbuckled to recall memory positions.
- The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions.
- Not all motors may be moved at one time. Please refer to the eight-way power seat description in this section.

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press memory button number 1 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press memory button number 2 on the driver's door or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the memory buttons on the driver's door during a recall (S, 1, or 2), or pressing any one of the power seat buttons, pressing the adjustable pedals button, or pressing either the LOCK or UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter when not in the ignition switch. When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

**NOTE:** A chime sound may be heard if Setting Memory was inhibited for any reason.

### To Disable A RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the key.

2. Press and release the memory SET button located on the driver's door.

3. Within 10 seconds, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To disable another RKE transmitter linked to either memory position, repeat steps 1-3 for each RKE transmitter.

**NOTE:** The capability to link RKE transmitters to memory is enabled when delivered from the factory. The capability to link RKE transmitters to memory can be disabled (or later re-enabled) by a qualified Chrysler LLC representative. For vehicles equipped with the Electronic vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under

"Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

### Self-Limiting Control

To improve vehicle reliability, the memory system includes a self-limiting control for full travel positioning of power seat and adjustable pedal movement (all directions). This self-limiting control may, however, develop an unintended movement limitation if an obstruction is encountered sometime during usage. One example of such an occurrence may include a box or package obstructing the full rearward movement of the driver's seat. Once the obstruction is removed, the self-limiting control may be restored to maximum position. The self-limiting control may be restored by first reaching the recently limited or obstructed position, then release and reactivate the same button or buttons. Continued seat travel beyond the obstructed position will indicate the recently encountered self-limitation has been cleared.

### Driver Easy Exit and Easy Entry Control

This additional feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle. The seat cushion will move rearward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm) when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will move forward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm) when the key is placed into the ignition and turned out of the LOCK position. Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Exit and Easy Entry position. The Easy Exit and Easy Entry feature may be automatically disabled if the seat is positioned rearward enough and there is no benefit in moving the seat any farther rearward.

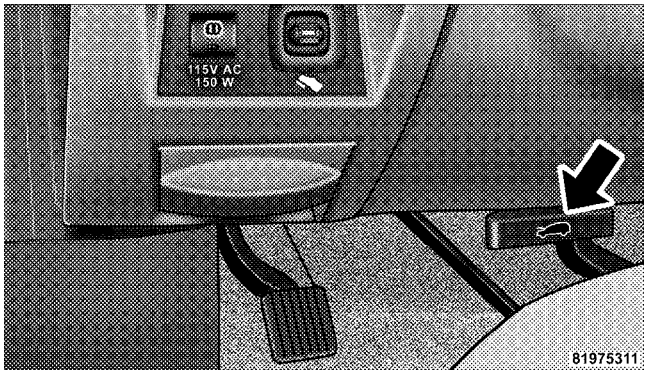
**NOTE:** The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature can be enabled or disabled through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For

details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

## TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

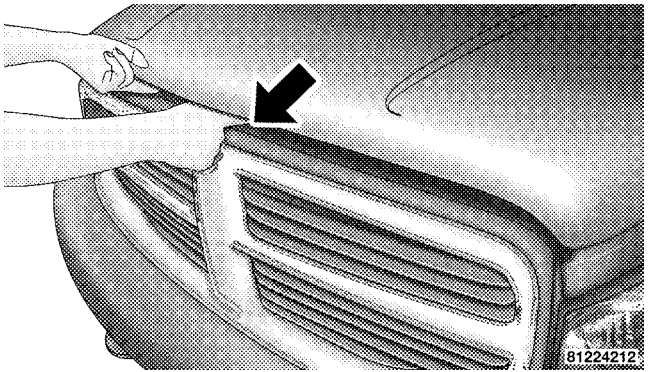
To open the hood, two latches must be released:

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.




**Hood Release Lever**

2. Push the safety latch lever to the left. It is located between the grille and hood opening right of the center.




**Hood Safety Catch**

**NOTE:** Ensure hood prop rod is fully seated into clip before closing hood to prevent damaging the grille.

**CAUTION!**

**To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center front edge of the hood to ensure that both latches engage. Never drive your vehicle unless the hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.**

**WARNING!**

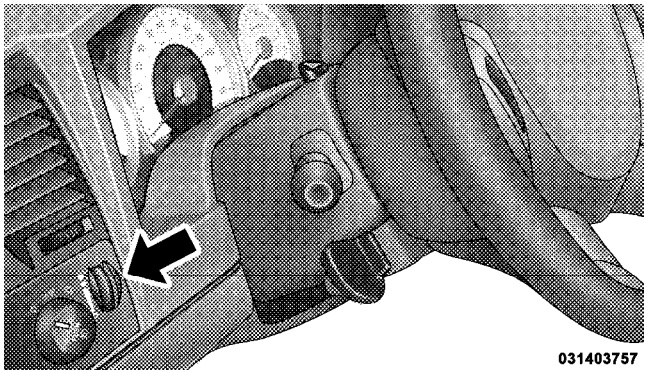
**If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is moving and block your forward vision. Be sure all hood latches are fully latched before driving.**

## LIGHTS

### Headlight Switch

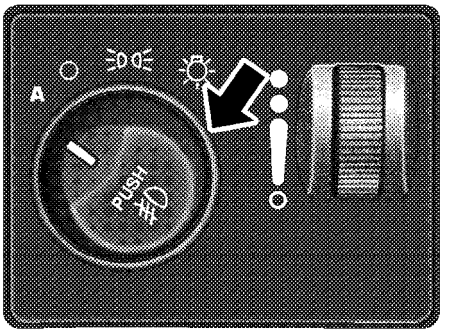
**Headlights, Parking Lights and Instrument Panel Lights**

The headlight switch is located next to the steering wheel, on the left side of the instrument panel.




**Headlight Switch Location**

The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, automatic headlights (if equipped), parking lights and instrument panel lights.




031403754

**Headlight Switch**

Rotating the headlight switch clockwise to the first position will turn on the parking lights, taillights, side marker lights, license plate light and instrument panel lights. To turn on the headlights, rotate the switch clockwise into the second position.

**NOTE:**

- Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.
- Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.
- To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.
- Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

**Automatic Headlights — If Equipped**

Automatic headlights can be activated by rotating the rotary headlight switch to the symbol "A." The headlights will turn on when the engine is running and the ambient light sensor indicates that the headlights should be activated. The headlights will turn off if the headlight switch is rotated to the off position or 90 seconds after the ignition is turned OFF.

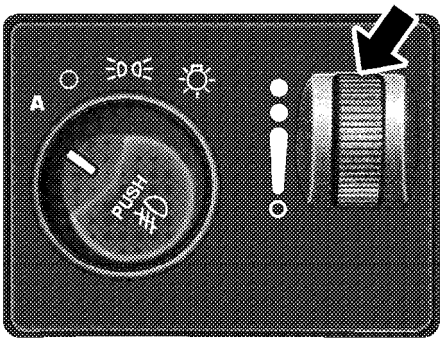
**Headlight Delay**

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is cycled OFF while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. The headlights will remain on for 90 seconds. Headlight delay can be canceled by either turning the headlight switch on then off or by turning the ignition ON.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

## Interior Lights

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the odometer, trip odometer, radio and overhead console by rotating the control up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the "Parade" mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.




031403753

**Dimmer Control**

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened, when the dimmer control is rotated to the second upward detent position or when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all of the way

down to the off detent will cause all the interior lights to go out. This allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

### Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for eight minutes or the dimmer control is rotated upwards for 15 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is cycled OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

**NOTE:**

- Battery Saver mode is cancelled if the ignition is ON.
- While the engine is running, the system will deactivate the fog lights and heated seats if a low battery system voltage is detected.



### Illuminated Entry

The headlights turn will turn on for 90 seconds when the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button is pressed.

The illuminated entry time is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

### Daytime Running Lights (Canada Only)

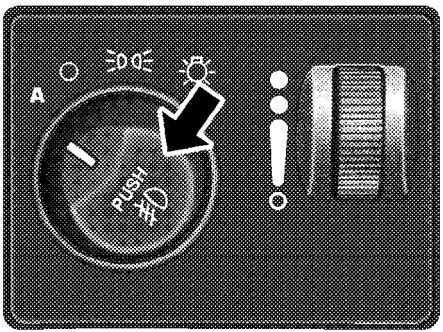
The headlights on your vehicle will illuminate when the engine is started and the transmission is not in PARK. This provides a constant "Lights On" condition until the ignition is turned OFF or the transmission returned to PARK. The lights illuminate at reduced intensity. If the parking brake is applied the Daytime Running Lights (DRLs) will turn off. If the headlights are activated, the DRL feature will transition to the normal headlight operating mode.

### Lights-On Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights or courtesy lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a continuous fast chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

### Fog Lights — If Equipped

The fog lights are turned on by placing the headlight rotary control in the parking light, headlight or Auto position and pressing the fog light button.




031403752

**Fog Light Switch**

The fog lights will operate only when the parking lights are on or when the vehicle headlights are on low beam. An indicator light located in the instrument cluster will illuminate when the fog lights are on. The fog lights will

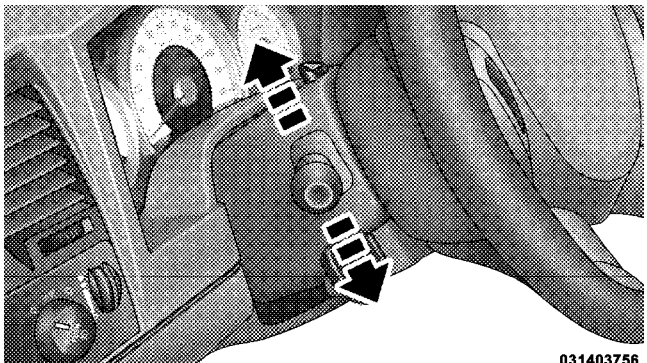
turn off when the switch is pressed in, when the headlight switch is rotated to the off position or the high beam is selected.

### Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

**Turn Signals**

Move the multifunction lever upward to signal a right turn or down to signal a left turn.




**Signaling Turns**

The turn signal indicator located in the instrument cluster will flash indicating the direction of the turn, and proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the switch or indicator lamp is defective.

If a defective bulb or wiring circuit is detected for the turn signal system, the arrow indicators will flash at a faster rate.

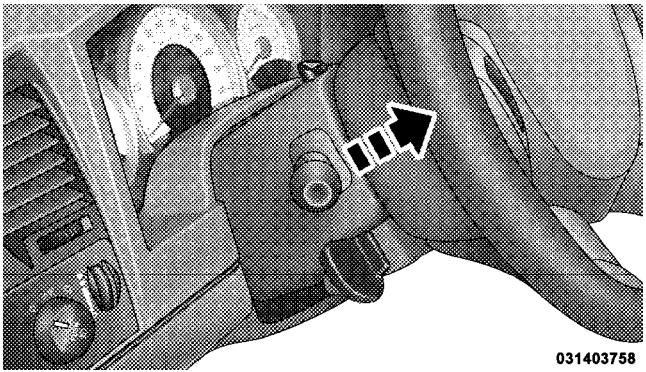
You can signal a lane change by moving the multifunction lever partially up or down.

**NOTE:** If a turn signal has been left on for at least 1 mile (1 km), a continuous chime will sound.

**Turn Signal Auto-Mode**
Tap the multifunction lever once and the turn signal (left or right) will flash three times, and automatically turn off.

**Flash-To-Pass**
You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will momentarily turn on the high beams until the multifunction lever is released.

**High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch**
Pull the multifunction lever fully toward the steering wheel to switch the headlights from high or low beam.

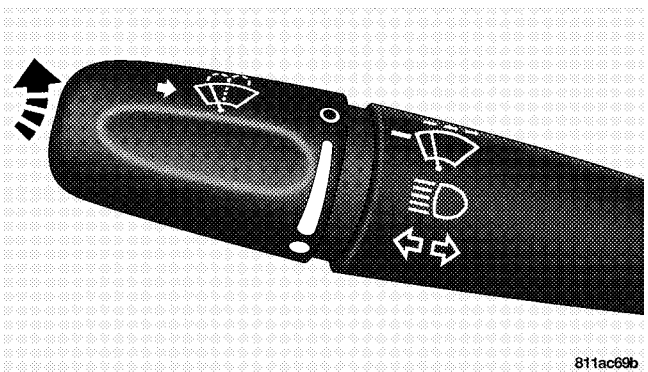



**High Beam/Low Beam**

## WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

### Windshield Wipers

The wipers and washers are operated by a switch in the multifunction lever. Turn the end of the multifunction lever to select the desired wiper speed.




**Windshield Wiper Switch**

**Intermittent Wiper System**

The intermittent feature of this system was designed for use when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable pause between cycles, desirable. For maximum delay between cycles, rotate the control knob into the upper end of the delay range.

The delay interval decreases as you rotate the knob until it enters the low continual speed position. The delay can be regulated from a cycle every 2 seconds to approximately 15 seconds between cycles. The delay intervals will double in duration when the vehicle speed is 10 mph (16 km/h) or less.

**WARNING!**

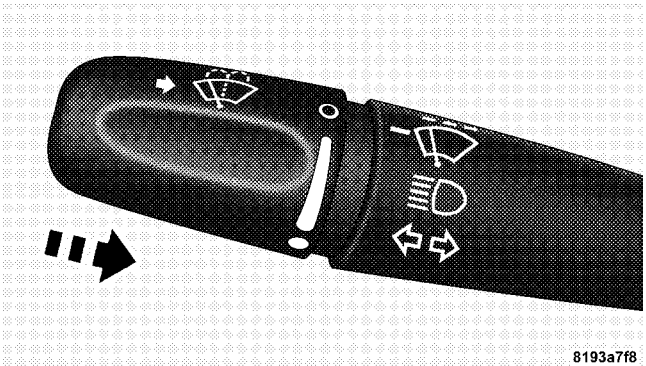
**Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to an accident. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.**

**NOTE:**

- Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield.
- If the front wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "Park" position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wipers will resume operation.

### Windshield Washers

To use the windshield washer, push in on the washer knob on the end of the multifunction lever. The washer pump will continue to operate as long as the knob is held. If the washer knob is pressed while in the delay range, the wiper will operate for several seconds after the washer knob is released. The wipers will then resume the intermittent interval that was previously selected. If the washer knob is pushed for a period greater than one second while in the off position, the wiper will wipe approximately three wipes after the wash knob is released.

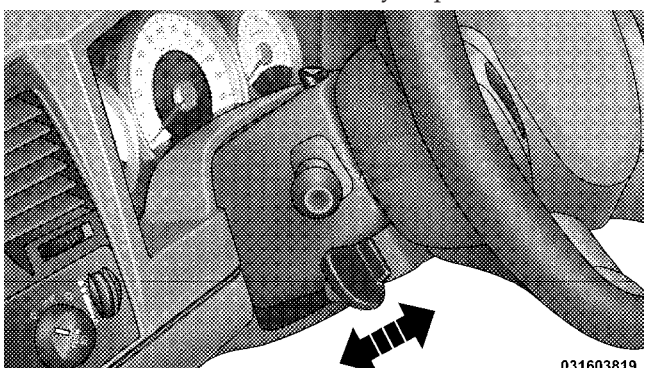



**Washer Fluid Switch**

**NOTE:** To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

## TILT STEERING COLUMN

This feature will allow you to raise or lower the steering wheel into a desired position. To tilt the column, pull rearward on the lever below the turn signal control and move the wheel up or down as desired. Push the lever forward to lock the column firmly in place.



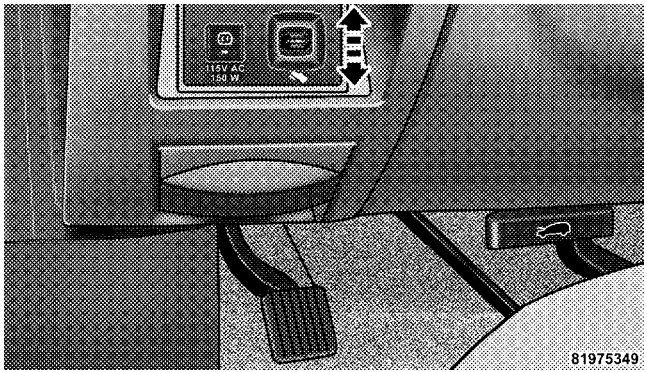

**Tilt Steering Column Lever**

**WARNING!**

**Tilting the steering column while the vehicle is moving is dangerous. Without a stable steering column, you could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident. Adjust the column only while the vehicle is stopped. Be sure it is locked before driving.**

## DRIVER ADJUSTABLE PEDALS — IF EQUIPPED

The power adjustable accelerator and brake pedals allow the driver to establish a comfortable position relative to the steering wheel and pedals. The adjustable pedals switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel.




**Adjustable Pedals Switch**

### Adjustment

1. Position the driver seat so that you are at least 10 in (254 mm) away from the airbag located in the center of the steering wheel.

2. Fasten and adjust the seatbelts.

3. Move the adjustable pedal switch, located to the left of the steering column near the parking brake release, up to move the pedals toward the driver or down to move the pedals away from the driver.

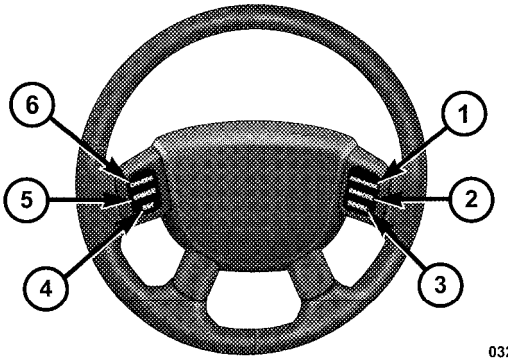
4. The pedals **cannot** be adjusted when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the speed control is SET.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not place any article under the adjustable pedals or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the pedal controls. Pedal travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the adjustable pedal's path.**

## ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL — IF EQUIPPED

The control buttons for the Electronic Speed Control are located on the steering wheel. When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over the accelerator operation at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).




**Electronic Speed Control Buttons**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — Resume | 4 — Set |
| 2 — Cancel | 5 — Cruise |
| 3 — Decel | 6 — On/Off |

### To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button to the ON position. In the instrument cluster, the word "CRUISE" illuminates to indicate that the system is on.

**NOTE:** The Electronic Speed Control has been designed to shut down if multiple speed control buttons (i.e., SET and CANCEL) are operated simultaneously in order to ensure proper operation. The Electronic Speed Control can be reactivated by pushing the speed control ON/OFF button and reestablishing the desired vehicle SET speed.

### To Set At A Desired Speed

When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press and release the SET button. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

### To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, normal braking, or pressing the CANCEL button will deactivate the speed control without erasing the memory. Pushing the ON/OFF button to the OFF position or turning off the ignition erases the memory.

**WARNING!**

**Leaving the Electronic Speed Control ON when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the Electronic Speed Control to cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have an accident. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.**

### To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push and release the RESUME button. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

### To Vary The Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control System is ON, the speed can be increased by pressing and holding the RESUME/ACCEL button. When the button is released, a new set speed will be established.

Tapping the ACCEL button once will result in a speed increase of 1 mph (2 km/h). Each time the button is tapped, speed increases so that tapping the button three times will increase speed by 3 mph (4.8 km/h).

Tapping the DECEL button once will result in a speed decrease of 1 mph (2 km/h). Each time the button is tapped, speed will decrease. For example, tapping the button three times will decrease the speed by 3 mph (4.8 km/h).

To decrease the speed while the Electronic Speed Control is on, press and hold the DECEL button. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new speed will be set.

### To Accelerate For Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

**NOTE:** When driving uphill, at elevations above 2,000 ft (610 m), or when the vehicle is heavily loaded (especially when towing) the vehicle may slow below the SET speed. If the vehicle speed drops below 25 mph (40 km/h), the Electronic Speed Control will automatically disengage. If this happens, you can push down on the accelerator pedal to maintain the desired speed.

Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission may exhibit several downshifts under the above conditions. To reduce the frequency of the downshifts and to improve vehicle performance, it is advisable to lock out OVERDRIVE by pressing the TOW/HAUL button located at the end of the shift lever.

**WARNING!**

**Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control. An accident could be the result. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, or slippery.**

## REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The Rear Park Assist provides visible and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle when backing up. Refer to the Warning Section and Note Section for limitations of this system and recommendations.

The Rear Park Assist will remember the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON position.

The Rear Park Assist can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE. If the Rear Park Assist is enabled at this shift lever position, the system will be active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will be active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

### Rear Park Assist Sensors

The four Rear Park Assist sensors, located in the rear fascia, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors field of view.

The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 to 79 in (30 to 200 cm) from the rear fascia in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

## Rear Park Assist Warning Display

The Rear Park Assist Warning Display, located in the headliner near the flipper glass, provides both visible and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia and the detected obstacle.

032805242

**Rear Park Assist LED Display**

When the ignition is turned to the ON position, the warning display will turn ON all of its LEDs for approximately one second. Each side of the warning display has six yellow and two red LEDs. The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the red LED is ON.

The system illuminates the two inner most yellow LEDs when it is ON and there are no obstacles being detected. The following chart shows the warning display operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

## WARNING DISPLAY DISTANCES

| DISPLAY LED | OBSTACLE DISTANCE FROM: | | LED COLOR | AUDIBLE SIGNAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | REAR CORNERS | REAR CENTER | | |
| Inner LED | | 79 in (200 cm) | Yellow | Yes, Half Second |
| 1st LED | | 51.1 in (130 cm) | Yellow | None |
| 2nd LED | | 45.2 in (115 cm) | Yellow | None |
| 3rd LED | 31.5 in (80 cm) | 39.3 in (100 cm) | Yellow | None |
| 4th LED | 25.5 in (65 cm) | 33.5 in (85 cm) | Yellow | None |
| 5th LED | 20 in (50 cm) | 27.6 in (70 cm) | Yellow | None |
| 6th LED | 16 in (40 cm) | 19.7 in (50 cm) | Red | Yes, Intermittent |
| 7th LED | 6 in (15 cm) | 11.81 in (30 cm) | Red | Yes, Continuous |

**NOTE:** The Rear Park Assist will MUTE the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

**WARNING!**

- **Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Park Assist. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Before using the Rear Park Assist, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns the red LEDs ON. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.**

**CAUTION!**

- **The Rear Park Assist is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.**
- **The vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Park Assist to be able to stop in time when the obstacle is detected. It is recommended that the driver look over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Park Assist.**

**NOTE:**

- Ensure that the rear bumper is free of dirt and debris to keep the system operating properly.
- Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of the system.

### Enable/Disable The Rear Park Assist

There are times when you may want to disable the Rear Park Assist, such as when towing a trailer.

The system can be turned ON or OFF through the Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC) – if equipped. Refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

### Service The Rear Park Assist

When the Rear Park Assist is defective, the EVIC will display the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message along with a single chime once per ignition cycle. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in Section 3 of this manual. The Park Assist display will also light the red led's indicating a problem. Under this condition the Rear Park Assist will not operate.

If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) after making sure the rear bumper is clean, please see your authorized dealer.

### Cleaning The Rear Park Assist

Clean the Rear Park Assist sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths.

Do not scratch or poke the sensors, you could damage the sensors.

## REAR BACKUP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with a Rear Camera system that allows you to see an on-screen image (located in the screen of your uconnect® tunes radio) of the rear of your vehicle whenever it is put into REVERSE. The camera is located in the light bar over the rear license plate.

**WARNING!**

**Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the Rear Camera System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.**

**CAUTION!**

- **To avoid vehicle damage, the Rear Camera system should only be used as a parking aid. The Rear Camera system is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using the Rear Camera system to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using the Rear Camera system.**

**NOTE:** If snow, ice, mud, or anything else builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

### Turning the Rear Camera On or Off — With Navigation Radio

1. Press the "menu" hard key.
2. Select "system setup" soft key.
3. Press the "camera setup" soft key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting "enable rear camera in reverse" soft key.
5. Press the "save" soft key.
6. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.
7. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

### Turning the Rear Camera On or Off — Without Navigation Radio

1. Press the "menu" hard key.
2. Select "system setup" soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting "enable rear camera in reverse" soft key.

4. When the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE, an image of the rear of the vehicle will appear with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" displayed across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear.

5. When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the audio screen appears again.

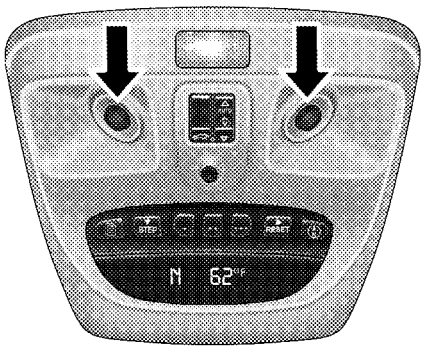
## OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console has the following features:

- Courtesy Lights
- Garage Door Opener — If Equipped

### Courtesy/Reading Lights

There are two reading lights and one courtesy light located near the front of the console.




**Overhead Console**

All lights illuminate as courtesy lights when a door is opened, when the dimmer control is rotated to the courtesy light position (fully upward position), or when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless

Entry (RKE) transmitter, if equipped. The two round lamps are also operated individually as reading lights by pressing the center of each lens.

**NOTE:** The courtesy/reading lights will remain on until the switch is pressed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle. If the interior lights are left on after the vehicle is turned OFF, they will turn off after 15 minutes.

## OVERHEAD CONSOLE WITH ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) — IF EQUIPPED

The overhead console contains dome/reading lights, and an Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

### Dome/Reading Lights

Located in the overhead console are two dome/reading lights.

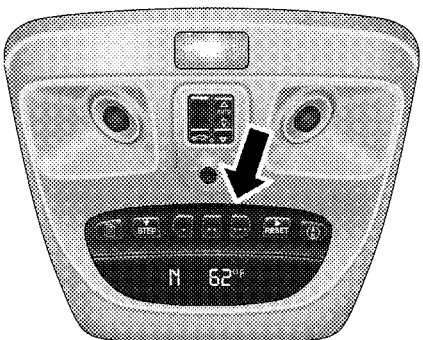
The dome/reading lights illuminate when a door is opened or when the interior lights are turned on by rotating the dimmer control located on the headlight switch.

The reading lights are activated by pressing the center of each lens.

**NOTE:** The dome/reading lights will remain on until the switch is pressed a second time, so be sure they have been turned off before leaving the vehicle.

## Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) is located on the overhead console.




81970b55

**Overhead Console with EVIC**

Pressing the MENU button will change the display to one of the following features:

### Trip Functions

Pressing the STEP button allows you to scroll through one of the following Trip Function features:

- TRIP – Shows the total distance traveled since the last reset. To reset the TRIP function, press and hold the RESET button.
- ELAPSED TIME – Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or START positions.
- UNIT IN U.S./METRIC – Press the RESET button to toggle between U.S. and METRIC.

- AVG. MPG – Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will show dashes for two seconds. Then the history information will be erased, and the **averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset**. (Example: If your EVIC displays 18 AVG. MPG and the RESET button is pressed, the previous averaging history will be erased and the display will return to the 18 AVG. MPG, not to 0 AVG. MPG). The display may take several miles/kilometers for the value to change, depending upon driving habits.

- MI TO EMPTY (Distance To Empty) – Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. MI TO EMPTY cannot be reset through the RESET button.

**NOTE:** Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a text display of "LOW FUEL." This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" text and a new DTE value will display.

- Global Reset – If the RESET button is pressed twice within two seconds while in any of the three resettable displays (AVG. MPG, ET (ELAPSED TIME) and TRIP), all three displays will be reset.

**System Status (EVIC Displays)**
When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- TURN SIGNALS ON (with a continuous warning chime)
- PERSONAL SETTINGS NOT AVAILABLE – Vehicle not in PARK
- LEFT/RIGHT FRONT DOOR AJAR (one or more, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph/1 km/h)
- LEFT/RIGHT REAR DOOR AJAR (one or more, with a single chime if speed is above 1 mph/1 km/h)
- DOOR(S) AJAR (with a single chime if vehicle is in motion)
- LOW WASHER FLUID (with a single chime)
- OIL CHANGE REQUIRED (with a single chime)
- SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM (with a single chime)
- SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM
- COOLANT LOW
- LIFTGATE OPEN
- CHECK TPM SYSTEM (with single chime) (Premium TPM System Only)

**Oil Change Required — If Equipped**
Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Oil Change Required” message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position **(Do not start the engine).**

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

**NOTE:** If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

**Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)**

Personal Settings allows the driver to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK. If the transmission is not in PARK the EVIC will display NOT AVAILABLE and VEHICLE NOT IN PARK.

Press and release the MENU button until the Personal Settings displays on the EVIC.

Use the STEP button to display one of the following:

- "LANGUAGE" – When in this display, you may select one of several different languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions. Press the RESET button while in this display to select your preferred language. Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

- "AUTO DOOR LOCK > ON" – When ON is selected, all doors will lock automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of 15 mph (24 km/h). To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.
- "AUTO UNLOCK ON EXIT > ON" – When ON is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver's door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.
- "RKE UNLOCK DRV DR 1st" – When **DRV DR 1st** is selected, only the driver's door will unlock on the first press of the RKE UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the Remote Keyless Entry UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger's doors. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "DRV DR 1st " appears.
- "RKE UNLOCK ALL DR 1ST" – When All **ALL DR 1ST** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE UNLOCK button. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "All DR 1st" appears.
- MEM. RECALL WITH RKE > ON – When ON is selected, pressing the UNLOCK button on the RKE will recall the memory settings for the seat, mirror and radio. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.
- "SOUND HORN W/LOCK > ON" – When ON is selected, a short horn sound will occur when the Remote Keyless Entry LOCK button is pressed. This feature may be selected with or without the flash lights on lock/unlock feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

- "FLASH LAMPS W/LOCK >ON" – When ON is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE Transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.
- "HEADLAMP OFF DELAY > 0 SEC" – When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlamps remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "0," "30," "60," or "90" appears.

**NOTE:** The headlamp switch must be in the "A" auto mode before this feature will work.

- HEADLAMPS W/WIPERS > ON – When ON is selected, the headlamps will automatically turn on when the wiper switch is activated.
- EASY EXIT SEAT > ON – When ON is selected, and the key is removed from the ignition, the driver's seat will automatically move rearward to allow easy exit.
- TILT MIRRORS IN "R" > ON – When ON is selected, and the transmission is put in REVERSE, the outside mirrors will tilt downward.
- "KEY OFF POWER DELAY> OFF" – When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands–free system (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until "Off," "45 sec.," "5 min.," "10 min." appears.
- "ILLUMINATED APRCH > OFF" – When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with

the RKE Transmitter. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “OFF,” “30 sec.,” “60 sec.,” or “90 sec.” appears.

- PARK ASST. SYSTEM > ON – When YES is selected, the Rear Park Assist System is activated. When NO is selected, the System is deactivated.
- “UNIT IN > U.S./METRIC” – The EVIC odometer can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, press and release the RESET button until “US” or “METRIC” appears.
- “COMPASS VARIANCE > 8” – Press the RESET button to change the compass variance setting. Set this to your current location. If you change location, change your variance according to your variance on the variance map. Refer to Compass Variance Map in this section.
- “COMPASS CALIBRATE > YES” – Press the RESET button to manually calibrate the compass. Refer to Manual Compass Calibration in this section.

### Compass/Temperature Button

Pressing the Compass/Temperature button will return the display to the normal compass/temperature display.

**NOTE:** Temperature accuracy can be affected from heat soak. For best accuracy, the vehicle should be driven at a speed greater than 20 mph (32 km/h) for several minutes.

**Automatic Compass Calibration**

This compass is self-calibrating, which reduces the need to calibrate the compass manually. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display “CAL” until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360° turns at speeds less than 5 mph (8 km/h) (in an area

free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

**Manual Compass Calibration**

If the compass appears erratic and the "CAL" message does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually as follows:

1. **Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position**.

2. **Press the MENU button** until "Personal Settings" is displayed.

3. **Press the STEP button** until "Calibrate Compass YES" is displayed.

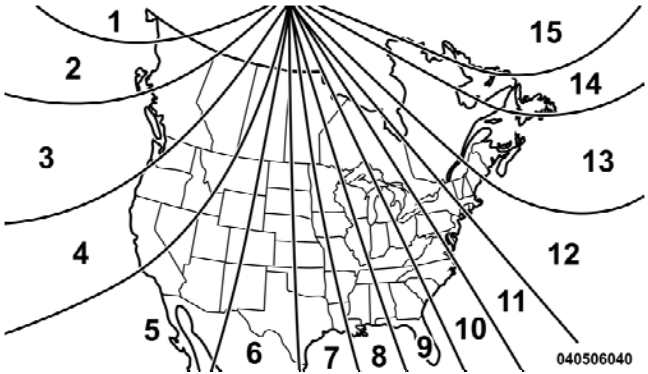
4. **Press and release the RESET button** to start the calibration. The message "CAL" will display on the compass temperature screen in the EVIC.

5. **Slowly drive the vehicle at a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h) in a complete 360°circle, (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" message turns off. The compass will now function normally.**

**Compass Variance**

Compass variance is the difference between magnetic North and geographic North. In some areas of the country, the difference between magnetic and geographic North is great enough to cause the compass to give false readings. If this occurs, the compass variance must be set using the following procedure:

**NOTE:** Magnetic materials should be kept away from the overhead console. This is where the compass sensor is located.




**Compass Variance Map**

1. **Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.**

2. **Press the MENU button** until "Personal Settings" is displayed.

3. **Press the STEP button** until "Compass Variance" is displayed.

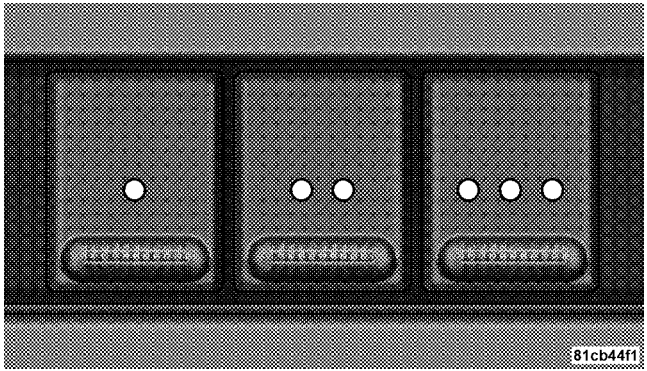
4. **Press and release RESET button** until the proper variance zone is selected according to the variance map.

5. **Press and release the Compass/Temperature button to exit.**

## GARAGE DOOR OPENER — IF EQUIPPED

HomeLink® replaces up to three remote controls (hand-held transmitters) that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting, or home security systems. The HomeLink® unit operates off your vehicle's battery.

The HomeLink® buttons are located in the overhead console, and contain one, two, or three dots/lines designating the different HomeLink® channels.




**HomeLink® Buttons**

**NOTE:** HomeLink® is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

**WARNING!**

- **Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are training the Universal Transceiver. Do not train the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate. Only use this transceiver with a garage door opener that has a "stop and reverse" feature as required by federal safety standards. This includes most garage door opener models manufactured after 1982. Do not use a garage door opener without these safety features. Call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for safety information or assistance.**
- **Vehicle exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a dangerous gas. Do not run your vehicle in the garage while training the transceiver. Exhaust gas can cause serious injury or death.**

## Programming HomeLink®

**Before You Begin**

If you have not trained any of the HomeLink® buttons, erase all channels before you begin training.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for up to 20 seconds. The EVIC will display "CLEARING CHANNELS." Release the buttons when the EVIC message states "CHANNELS CLEARED."

It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink® for more efficient training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Your vehicle should be parked outside of the garage while training.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Place the hand-held transmitter 1 to 3 in (3 to 8 cm) from the HomeLink® buttons while keeping the EVIC display in view.

For optimal training, point the battery end of the hand-held transmitter away from the HomeLink®.

3. Simultaneously, press and hold both the chosen HomeLink® button and the hand-held transmitter button until the EVIC display changes from "CHANNEL # TRAINING" to "CHANNEL # TRAINED."

Then release both the HomeLink® and hand-held transmitter buttons.

If the EVIC display states "DID NOT TRAIN" repeat Step 3. If the signal is too weak, replace the battery in the original hand-held transmitter.

It may take up to 30 seconds, or longer, in rare cases. The garage door may open and close while you train.

**NOTE:** Some gate operators and garage door openers may require you to replace Step 3 with procedures noted in the "Gate Operator/Canadian Programming" section.

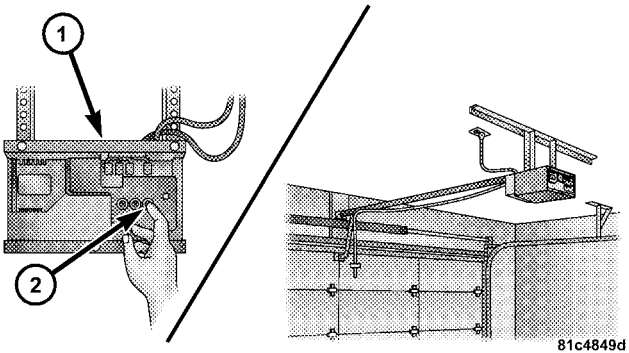
4. Press and hold the just-trained HomeLink® button. If the channel has been trained, the EVIC display will now state "CHANNEL # TRANSMIT."

If the EVIC display still states "CHANNEL # TRAINING" repeat Step 3.

**NOTE:** After training a HomeLink® channel, if the garage door does not operate with HomeLink® and the garage door opener was manufactured after 1995, the garage door opener may have rolling code. If so, proceed to the heading "Programming A Rolling Code System."

*5. PROGRAMMING A ROLLING CODE SYSTEM*

At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "learn" or "training" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor (it is NOT the button normally used to open and close the door).




1 — Garage Door Opener
2 — Training Button

6. Firmly press and release the “learn” or “training” button. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

**NOTE:** There are 30 seconds in which to initiate the next step after the “Learn” button has been pressed.

7. Return to the vehicle and press the programmed HomeLink® button twice (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the device is plugged in and activates, programming is complete.

If the device does not activate, press the button a third time (for two seconds) to complete the training.

If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

To program the remaining two HomeLink® buttons, repeat each step for each remaining button. DO NOT erase the channels.

### Gate Operator/Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission – which may not be long enough for HomeLink® to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.



It may be helpful to unplug the device during the cycling process to prevent possible overheating of the garage door or gate motor.

If you are having difficulties programming a garage door opener or a gate operator, replace “Programming HomeLink” Step 3 with the following:

**3. Continue to press and hold the HomeLink® button while you press and release - every two seconds (“cycle”) your hand-held transmitter until HomeLink®**

**has successfully accepted the frequency signal. The EVIC display will change from "CHANNEL # TRAINING" to "CHANNEL # TRAINED."**

If you unplugged the device for training, plug it back in at this time.

Then proceed with Step 4 under "Programming HomeLink®" earlier in this section.

### Using HomeLink®

To operate, simply press and release the programmed HomeLink® button. Activation will now occur for the trained device (i.e., garage door opener, gate operator, security system, entry door lock, home/office lighting, etc.) The hand-held transmitter of the device may also be used at any time.

### Reprogramming A Single HomeLink® Button

To reprogram a channel that has been previously trained, follow these steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position.

2. Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button for 20 seconds until the EVIC display states "CHANNEL # TRAINING." **Do not release the button.**

3. **Without releasing the button,** proceed with Programming HomeLink® Step 2 and follow all remaining steps.

### Security

It is advised to erase all channels before you sell or turn in your vehicle.

To do this, press and hold the two outside buttons for 20 seconds until the EVIC message states "CHANNELS CLEARED." Note that all channels will be erased. Individual channels cannot be erased.

The HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is disabled when the Vehicle Security Alarm is active.

### Troubleshooting Tips

If you are having trouble programming HomeLink®, here are some of the most common solutions:

- Replace the battery in the original transmitter.
- Press the learn button on the garage door opener to complete the training for rolling code.
- Did you unplug the device for training, and remember to plug it back in?

If you are having any problems or require assistance, please call toll-free 1–800–355–3515 or, on the Internet at www.HomeLink.com for information or assistance.

### General Information

This device complies with FCC rules Part 15 and Industry Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference

2. This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation

**NOTE:** The transmitter has been tested and it complies with FCC and IC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

The term "IC:" before the certification/registration number only signifies that Industry Canada technical specifications were met.

## POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof control is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

Press and hold the OPEN button rearward to fully open the sunroof. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full open. Momentarily pressing the OPEN button rearward will activate the Express Open Feature, causing the sunroof to open automatically.

To close the panel, the CLOSE end of the switch must be pressed and held.

Press and hold the VENT button to open the vent. The sunroof can be stopped at any position between closed and full vent. To close the sunroof from the vent position, press and hold the CLOSE button forward. Releasing the button will stop the movement of the sunroof and the sunroof will remain in the partial vent position until the button is pushed forward again.

**NOTE:**

- The sunroof will continue to operate for 10 minutes after the ignition is turned OFF or until the driver's door is opened. This feature may be disabled by your authorized dealer.
- The Power Accessory Delay feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). For details, refer to "Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" under "Overhead Console with Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) – If Equipped" in Section 3.

### Express Open Feature

During the Express Open operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof and it will remain in a partial open position. Again, momentarily pressing the switch rearward will activate the Express Open Feature.

To close the sunroof, hold the switch in the forward position. Again, any release of the switch will stop the

movement and the sunroof will remain in a partial open condition until the switch is pushed forward again. To close fully, hold the switch in the forward position until the glass movement has stopped.

The sunshade can be opened manually. It will also open as the sunroof opens. The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

**WARNING!**

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Don't leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **In an accident, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.**
- **Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow fingers or other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.**



### Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows

together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

### Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

## ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

This vehicle has three 12-Volt auxiliary power outlets that can provide up to 20 Amps of current for accessories designed for use with the standard power outlet adapters. The outlet located in the lower portion of the instrument panel has a snap on plastic cap so that it can be covered when not in use. As a safety precaution, the outlet in the instrument panel only operates with the ignition switch ON. When the optional Cigar Lighter heating element is used, it heats when pushed in and pops out automatically when ready for use. **To preserve the heating element, do not hold the lighter in the heating position.**

There are two additional 12-Volt (20 total Amps for both outlets) power outlets, one located in the storage bin of the center console and another located in the right rear cargo area. These outlets can be configured by the customer to operate only when the ignition is ON (switched battery fed) or with the ignition ON or OFF (battery fed) to allow for cellular telephone charging and operation while the ignition is OFF.

**NOTE:** All accessories connected to these outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge (unless the customer has configured the fuse block to switched battery feed).

**WARNING!**

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Do not use a three-prong adapter.
- Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

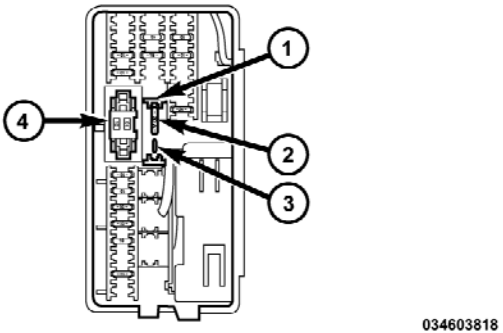
**CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent engine starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will discharge the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

## Configuring Power Outlets

To configure the outlets, be sure the ignition is OFF before removing the fuse. The "reconfigurable" fuse location is a special design that allows the fuse to be installed in two different ways. If the fuse is located in the "Upper or Top Position" the outlets will work at all times. If the fuse is located in the "Lower or Bottom Position" the power outlets will only work when the ignition is ON.

**NOTE:** The fuse block is located in the left side kick panel behind a removable cover near the park brake pedal. A fuse puller is attached to the inside surface of the fuse panel cover to aid in removing fuses, if necessary.

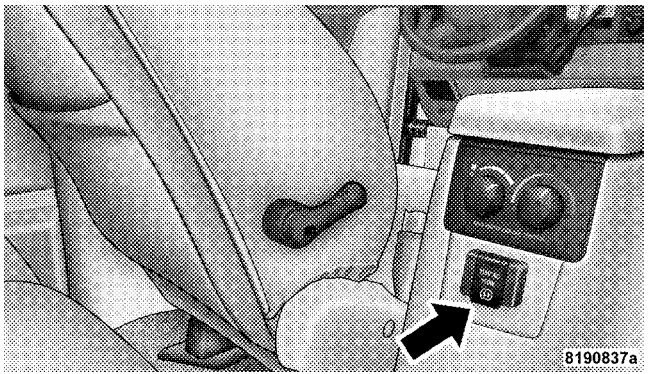



**Top Fuse Block**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — 20 Amp Reconfigurable Fuse | 3 — Ign = Bottom Location |
| 2 — Battery = Top Location | 4 — Yellow Airbag Fuses |

## 115-Volt Inverter Outlet — If Equipped

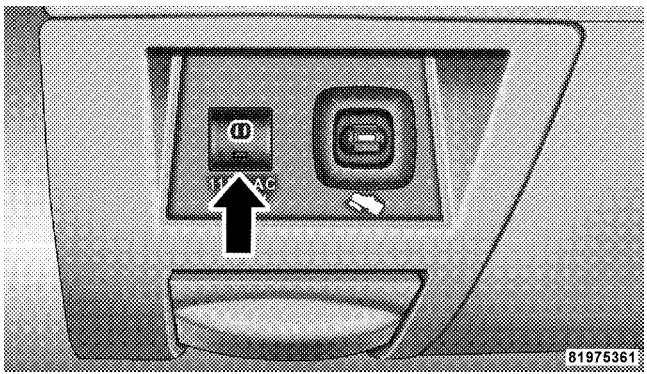
This vehicle may also be equipped with a 115-Volt (150 Watts Maximum) outlet on the rear of the front center console.




**115-Volt Inverter Outlet**

This outlet can power cellular phones, electronics and other low power devices requiring power up to 150 Watts. Certain high-end video games, such as Playstation3 and XBox360 will exceed this power limit, as will most power tools. Due to built-in overload protection, the power outlet will shut down if the power rating is exceeded. Each device to be powered should be checked first to make sure it does not exceed the outlet's 150 Watts maximum rating.






**115-Volt Inverter Switch**

To turn on the power outlet, press the switch once. Press the switch a second time to turn the power outlet off.

**NOTE:**

- When the inverter switch is pressed, there will be a delay of approximately one second before the inverter status indicator turns on. The status Indicator of the AC power inverter indicates whether the inverter is producing AC power.
- Due to built-in overload protection, the inverter will shut down if the power rating is exceeded.

**WARNING!**

**To void serious injury or death:**

- **Do not use a three-prong adapter.**
- **Do not insert any objects into the receptacles.**
- **Do not touch with wet hands.**
- **Close the lid when not in use.**
- **If this outlet is mishandled it may cause an electric shock and failure.**

## FLOOR CONSOLE

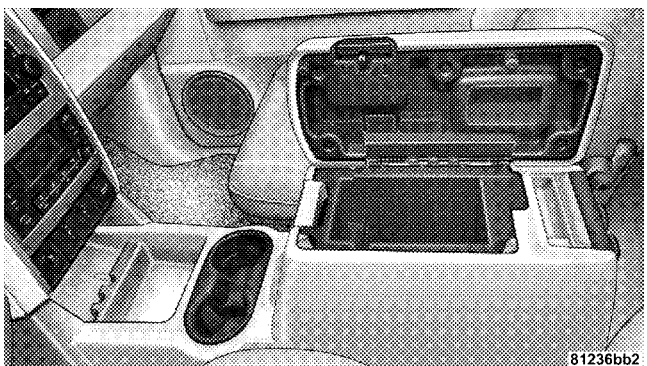
### Floor Console Features

The floor console between the driver's and front passenger's seat, has the following features:

- Miscellaneous storage compartments
- Portable phone storage bin
- Portable phone cord routing between the lid and base on forward edge
- 12-Volt reconfigurable power outlet inside storage compartment
- Side open armrest lid
- Tissue holder/pen holder
- Coin slots
- Removable CD bin
- 115-Volt inverter plug
- RCA Jacks

The coin slots are located under the instrument panel center stack.






**Floor Console**

**Cupholders**

Your vehicle has eight cupholders. Four are located in the center console, two are located in the second row armrest, and two are located in the left-hand quarter panel for the third row occupants.

**Power Outlet and Portable Phone Storage**

The console is equipped with a power outlet, portable phone storage bin and phone cord routing. The phone storage bin can be used when easy access to the phone is needed. In addition, the power outlet inside the console compartment can be used to power up the phone while it is being stored in the bin.

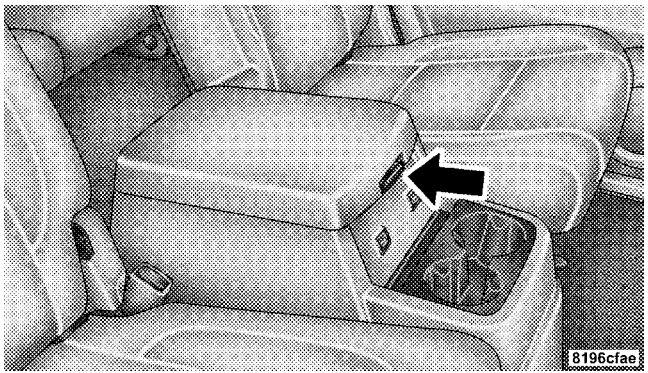
To use the power outlet, plug in the portable power recharge cord and place the cord along the opening under the forward portion of the storage bin. Close the console armrest lid and plug the power cord into the phone while resting the phone in the bin. The power outlet may be used for any portable item with a standard 12-Volt power outlet adaptor, requiring up to 20 Amps of current.

## Rear Floor Console Features — If Equipped

The rear floor console is located between the second row bucket seat and has the following features:

- Miscellaneous storage compartments
- Cupholders
- Portable phone cord routing on the sides of the console lid and the base.
- 12-Volt power outlet inside storage compartment
- Tissue holder and pen holder
- Second row heated seat switches (if equipped).

To access the storage bin, lift up on the console door latch.

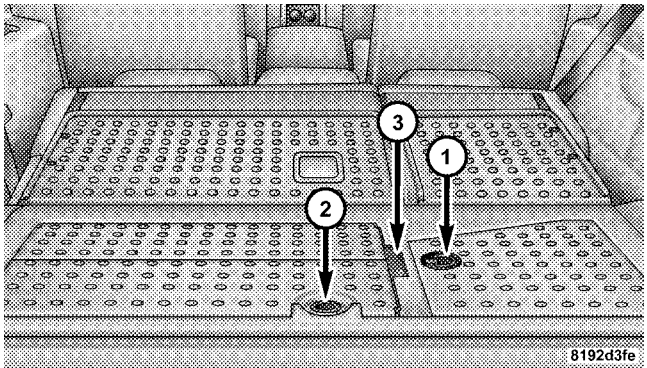



**Rear Floor Console**

## CARGO AREA FEATURES

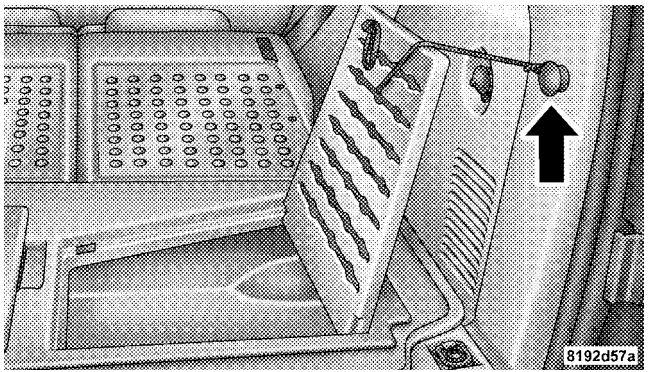
### Cargo Management System — If Equipped

The cargo management system consists of a removable cargo liner and removable cargo organizer.




1 — Side Cover Latch
2 — Main Cover Latch
3 — Cargo Divider Handles

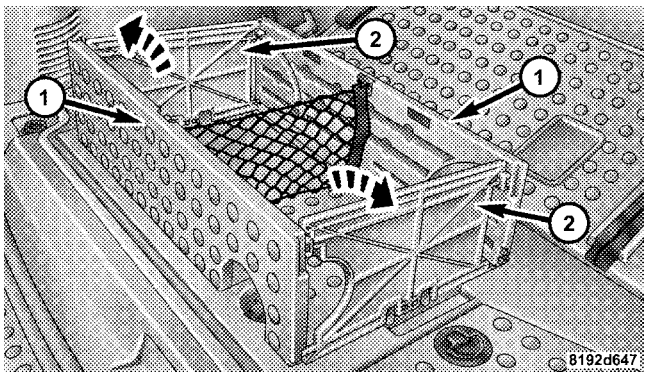
To open the side cover, pull on the cover latch, and attach the cord to the upper cargo net hook.




**Side Cover**

To open the main cover, pull up on the latch, and attach the cord to the rear seat head restraint post.

To open the cargo divider, lift up on the cargo divider handles, raising the doors to the full open position. Raise the side panels until they engage into the doors.




1 — Cargo Divider Door
2 — Cargo Divider Side Panel

To remove the cargo management system from the vehicle, pull the right-hand side of the organizer toward

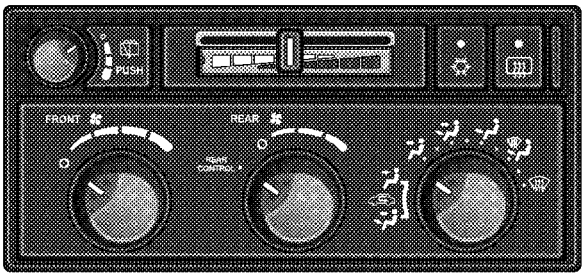
you so that the right pin slides out of the slot in the vehicle. Push the organizer to the right and lift out of the vehicle.

## REAR WINDOW FEATURES

### Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear window controls are located on the climate control panel.

For vehicles equipped with manual climate controls the controls are located on the upper left corner.




811a5530

**Manual Climate Control Panel**

For vehicles equipped with Automatic Climate Controls (ATC) the controls can be found on the lower right corner.

818fa09b

**Automatic Climate Control Panel**

A rotating switch located on the climate control panel turns the rear wiper ON or OFF. Pressing the rotating switch inward activates the rear window washer. Rotating the switch will enable one of five intermittent delay times for the rear wiper. The delay times range from 1 second to approximately 20 seconds.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the Park position. When the vehicle is restarted, the wiper will resume operation.

## Rear Window Defrosting

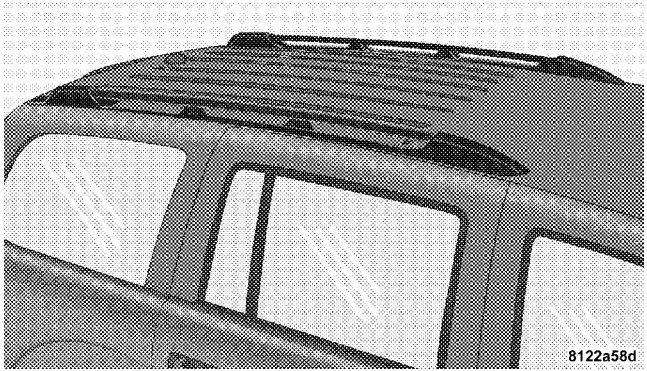
A push-button type switch is located in the climate control panel. Press the switch and the rear window defroster and electric remote control heated mirrors (if equipped) will turn on. An amber indicator on the push-button will light when the defroster is turned on. A symbol will be displayed when the defroster is turned on with an ATC control. Push again to turn off prior to time-out. The defroster will automatically turn off after 15 minutes. For an additional 10 minutes of operation, push the button a second time. To prevent excessive battery drain, use the defroster only when the engine is operating.

**CAUTION!**

**Use care when washing the inside of the rear window to prevent damage to heating elements. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Also, keep all objects a safe distance from the window to prevent damaging the heating elements.**

## FACTORY INSTALLED ROOF LUGGAGE RACK

A factory installed luggage rack is located on the vehicles roof.




**Roof Luggage Rack**

The load carried on the roof when equipped with a luggage rack must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the cargo area.

The side rails between the stantions should be used to tie down cargo. Check the straps frequently to be sure that the load remains securely attached.

**NOTE:** Crossbars are offered by Mopar® accessories.

External racks do not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure that the total occupant and luggage load inside the vehicle, plus the load on the luggage rack, do not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

**CAUTION!**

**To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity. Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.**

**Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.**

**Place a blanket or other protection between the surface of the roof and the load.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

**Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward loads. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.**

**WARNING!**

**Cargo must be securely tied down before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.**

# UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

## CONTENTS


■ Instrument Panel Features . . . . . 201

■ Instrument Cluster . . . . . 202

■ Instrument Cluster Description . . . . . 203

■ Electronic Digital Clock . . . . . 215

□ Clock Setting Procedure . . . . . 215

■ AM/FM/CD/DVD Radio (RER/REN) – If Equipped . . . . . 216

□ Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped . . . . . 216

□ Operating Instructions — uconnect® phone — If Equipped . . . . . 216

□ Clock Setting Procedure . . . . . 216

■ Sales Code REQ — AM/FM Stereo Radio And 6–Disc CD/DVD Changer (MP3/WMA AUX Jack) . . . . . 219

□ Operating Instructions - Radio Mode . . . . . 219

□ Operation Instructions - (Disc Mode For CD And MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-Video) . . . 227

□ Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files . . . . . 229

- List Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) . . . . . 232
- Info Button (Disc Mode For MP3/WMA Play) . . . . . 232

■ Sales Code RES — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack) . . . . . 234

- Operating Instructions — Radio Mode . . . . . 235
- Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play . . . . . 238
- Notes On Playing MP3 Files . . . . . 240
- Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode . . . . 242

■ Sales Code RES/RSC — AM/FM Stereo Radio With CD Player (MP3 AUX Jack) And Sirius Radio. . . . . 243

- Operating Instructions — Radio Mode . . . . . 243
- Operation Instructions — CD Mode For CD And MP3 Audio Play . . . . . 249
- Notes On Playing MP3 Files . . . . . 251
- List Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) . . . . . 254
- Info Button (CD Mode For MP3 Play) . . . . . 254

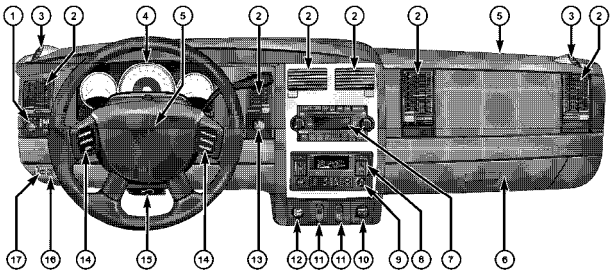
■ Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) — If Equipped . . . . . 255

- Connecting The iPod® . . . . . 256
- Using This Feature . . . . . 256
- Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons . . . . . 257
- Play Mode . . . . . 257
- List Or Browse Mode . . . . . 258

■ uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) — If Equipped (REN/REQ/RER/RES/REU Radios Only) . . . . . 260
□ System Activation . . . . . 260
□ Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID) . . . . . 261
□ Selecting uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode . . . . . 262
□ Satellite Antenna . . . . . 262
□ Reception Quality . . . . . 262
□ Operating Instructions — uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode . . . . . 262
□ Operating Instructions — uconnect® phone (If Equipped) . . . . . 265
□ Operating Instructions — Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped) . . . . . 265
■ uconnect studios® (Sirius Backseat TV™) — If Equipped . . . . . 265
■ Video Entertainment System™ (Sales Code XRV) — If Equipped . . . . . 266
■ Remote Sound System Controls — If Equipped . . . . . 266
□ Radio Operation . . . . . 267
□ CD Player . . . . . 267
■ CD/DVD Maintenance . . . . . 267
■ Radio Operation And Cellular Phones . . . . . 268

■ Climate Controls . . . . . 269
□ Manual Control . . . . . 269
□ Air Conditioning Operation . . . . . 269
□ Front Blower Control . . . . . 270
□ Front Mode Control . . . . . 270
□ Rear Temperature Control — If Equipped . . . 272
□ Rear Window Defrosting And Rear Window Washer/Wiper . . . . . 273
□ Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped . . . . . 273
□ Automatic Control . . . . . 274
□ Level Of Automatic Control . . . . . 274
□ Manual Control (ATC) . . . . . 275
□ Rear Zone Climate Control — If Equipped . . 278
□ Rear Rotary Temperature Control . . . . . 279
□ Front Unit To Rear Unit Chart . . . . . 281
□ Operating Tips . . . . . 281
□ Operating Tips Chart . . . . . 283

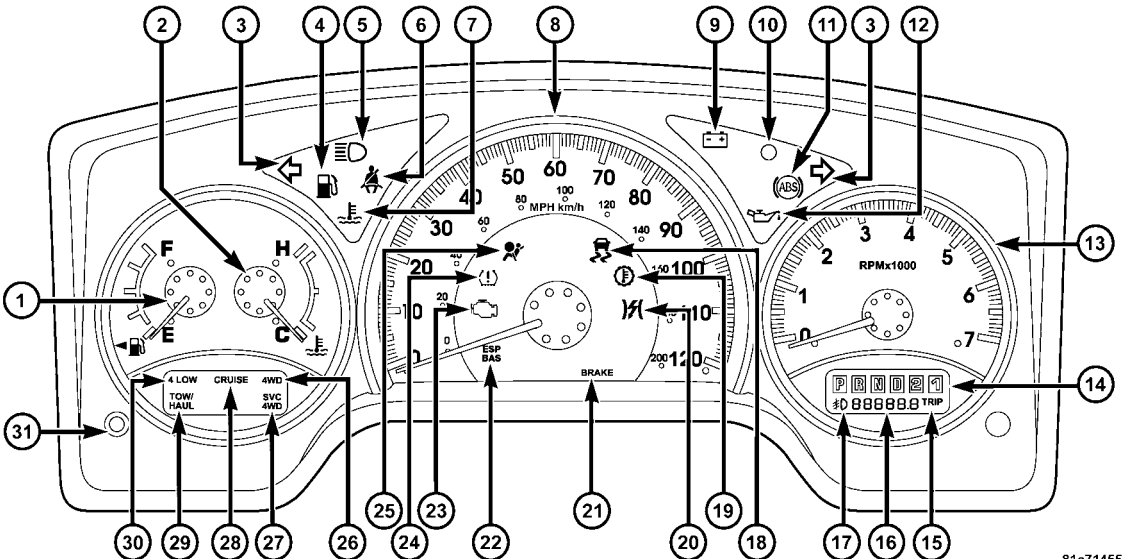
## INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES




040103787

1 - Headlight Switch
2 - Air Outlets
3 - Demister Outlets
4 - Instrument Cluster
5 - Airbags
6 - Glove Compartment
7 - Radio
8 - Climate Control
9 - Rear Washer / Wiper
10 - Power Outlet
11 - Heated Seat Switches*
12 - Electronic Stability System (ESP) Off Switch
13 - Transfer Case Switch*
14 - Speed Control Switches
15 - Hood Release
16 - Adjustable Pedal Control Switch*
17 - 115v Inverter Switch
* If Equipped

## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER



## INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTION

*1. Fuel Gauge*

The fuel gauge shows level of fuel in the tank when ignition switch is in the ON position.

*2. Temperature Gauge*

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily. The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not leave your vehicle unattended with the engine running as you would not be able to react to the temperature indicator if the engine overheats.**

The gauge pointer will remain near its last reading when the engine is turned off. It will return to a true reading when the engine is restarted.

*3. Turn Signal Indicators*

When a turn signal is activated, a right-pointing or left-pointing arrow lights up and flashes to indicate the direction of the turn. These indicators also indicate proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights. If either indicator flashes at a faster rate than normal, check for a defective bulb. If either indicator fails to light up when the lever is moved, check for a defective fuse or turn signal LED. A single chime is activated when the left/right turn signal is left on with the engine RPM vehicle speed greater than 15 mph (24 km/h) for more than one mile.

*4. Low Fuel Warning Light*

This indicator lights when the fuel gauge reads 1/16 of a tank or less.

*5. High Beam Indicator*

Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

*6. Seat Belt Reminder Light*

This light comes on for several seconds after the ignition is turned ON as a reminder to "buckle up." This light will remain on as long as the seat belt remains unbuckled. If this light flashes, it indicates a fault in the seat belt system. Have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

*7. Engine Temperature Warning Light*

This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H** (Hot), this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H** (Hot), the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

**CAUTION!**

**Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature light is on, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle in neutral with the air conditioner turned off until the light turns off. If the light remains on, turn the engine off immediately, and call for service.**

**WARNING!**

**A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call a service center if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see Section 7 of this manual. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.**

*8. Speedometer*

The speedometer shows the speed of the vehicle.

*9. Charging System Light*

This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

*10. Vehicle Security Light*

This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

*11. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light*

This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) which is described elsewhere in this manual. This light will come on when the ignition key is turned to the ON position and may stay on for approximately three seconds. If this light remains on or comes on during driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. See an authorized dealer immediately. With the ABS malfunctioning, the Brake Assist System (BAS) and Electronic Stability Program (ESP) are also switched off. Both malfunction indicator lights illuminate with the engine running. If the charging voltage falls below 10 volts, the malfunction indicator light illuminates and the ABS is switched off.

When the voltage is above this value again, the malfunction indicator light should go out and the ABS is operational. If the malfunction indicator light stays illuminated, have the system checked at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

*12. Oil Pressure Warning Light*

This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

*13. Tachometer*

This gauge measures engine Revolutions-Per-Minute (RPM x 1000).

*14. Shift Lever Indicator*

The shift lever indicator is self-contained within the instrument cluster. It displays the position of the automatic transmission shift lever, and the relation of each position to all other positions. For a good signal the display will place a box around the selected transmission range (PRND21). If the PRNDL displays only the characters PRND21 (no boxes), **or if all of the gear positions are boxed** , have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

*15. Odometer / Trip Odometer*

The two trip odometers show individual trip mileage. To switch from odometer to trip odometers, press and release the Trip Odometer button.

To reset a trip odometer, display the desired trip odometer to be reset then push and hold the button until the display resets (approximately two seconds).

*Vehicle Warning Messages*

For non-Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles, when the appropriate conditions exist, messages such as “door ajar” (indicates that a door(s) may be ajar), “gASCAP” (which indicates that your gas cap is possibly loose or damaged), ″CHANgE OIL” (indicates that the engine oil should be changed), “LoWASH” (low washer fluid), “Lo tirE” (low tire pressure), and “noFUSE” (indicates that the IOD fuse is removed from the Integrated Power Module), will display in the odometer.

**NOTE:** If the vehicle is equipped with an EVIC, most warnings will display in the EVIC. For additional information, refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — If Equipped” in Section 4.

The outside temperature will display in the odometer for non-EVIC equipped vehicles. Pressing the trip odometer RESET button toggles the feature back to the odometer.

*LoW tirE*

When the appropriate condition exists the odometer display will toggle between LoW and tirE for three cycles.

*Change Oil Message*

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The “Change Oil” message will flash in the instrument cluster odometer for approximately 12 seconds after a single chime has sounded to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the Trip Odometer button on the instrument

cluster. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position **(Do not start the engine).**

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal slowly three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

**NOTE:** If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary repeat this procedure.

***16. Odometer***

The odometer shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

U.S. federal regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. Therefore, if the odometer reading is changed during repair or replacement, be sure to keep a record of the reading before and after the service so that the correct mileage can be determined.

***17. Fog Light Indicator***

This light shows when the fog lights are ON.

***18. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) Indicator Light***

The yellow Electronic Stability Program (ESP) indicator light in the speedometer area illuminates with the key in the ignition switch turned to the ON/RUN position and it should go out with the engine running. The ESP is also combined with the Traction Control System (TCS), when the "ESP/TCS" Indicator Light" starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESP system becomes active. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If

the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions. The "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" becomes illuminated when the ESP-Off button has been pressed or ESP is only partially available caused by lack of engine management or brake thermal model.

*19. Transmission Temperature Indicator*

This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage, such as trailer towing. If this light comes on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or faster, with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the light goes off.

*20. Electronic Throttle Control (ETC)*

This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains lit with the engine running your vehicle will usually be drivable, however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

*21. Brake Warning Light*

BRAKE

This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

**NOTE:** The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

**WARNING!**

**Driving a vehicle with the brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have an accident. Have the vehicle checked immediately.**

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position.

**NOTE:** This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

*22. Electronic Stability Program (ESP) / Brake Assist System (BAS) Warning Lamp*

ESP
BAS

The malfunction lamp for the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is combined with Brake Assist System (BAS). The yellow ESP/BAS warning lamp is in the instrument cluster it comes on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, it should go out with the engine running. If the ESP/BAS warning lamp comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or the BAS system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

**NOTE:** The ESP control system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is actively operating.

*23. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)*

The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions and engine control system. If the vehicle is ready for emissions testing, the MIL will come on when the ignition is first turned on and remain on, as a bulb check, until the engine is started. If the vehicle is not ready for emissions testing, the MIL will come on when the ignition is first turned on and remain on for 15 seconds, then blink for 10 seconds, and remain on until the vehicle is started. If the MIL does not come on during starting, see an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

If the MIL comes on and remains on while driving, it suggests a potential engine control problem and the need for system service.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**CAUTION!**

**Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability.**

**If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required. See an authorized dealer for service immediately.**

*24. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light*

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle

has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more

tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

**CAUTION!**

**The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**

*25. Airbag Warning Light*

The airbag indicator light illuminates and remains lit for six to eight seconds when the ignition is first turned ON. If the light does not come on when the ignition is first turned on, or the light stays on or comes on while driving, have the airbag system checked by an authorized dealer.

*26. 4WD Indicator*

4WD

The 4WD indicator light illuminates when the transfer case is in 4WD position.

*27. SVC (Service) 4WD Indicator*

SERV
4WD

The SVC 4WD light will illuminate when the ignition key is turned to the ON position and will stay on for two seconds. If the light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

*28. Cruise Indicator*

CRUISE

The cruise light indicator illuminates when the electronic speed control system is turned on.

*29. TOW/HAUL*

TOW/ HAUL

The TOW/HAUL button is located at the end of the shift lever. This light will illuminate when the TOW/HAUL button has been selected.

*30. 4LOW Indicator*

4 LOW

Indicates the transfer case is in 4LOW position.

*31. Odometer / Trip Odometer Button*

Press this button to toggle between the odometer and the trip odometer display. Holding the button in resets the trip odometer reading.

## ELECTRONIC DIGITAL CLOCK

The clock and radio each use the display panel built into the radio. A digital readout shows the frequency and/or time in hours and minutes (depending on your radio model), whenever the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position.

When the ignition switch is in the OFF position, or when the radio frequency is being displayed, timekeeping is accurately maintained.

On the AM/FM/CD (6-disc) radio, the time button alternates the location of the time and frequency on the display. On the AM/FM/CD (single-disc) radio, only one of the two, time or frequency, is displayed.

### Clock Setting Procedure

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the TUNE/AUDIO control knob.

3. After the hours are adjusted, push the TUNE/AUDIO control knob to set the minutes.

4. Adjust the minutes by turning the TUNE/AUDIO control knob.

5. To exit, press any button/knob, or wait approximately five seconds.

## AM/FM/CD/DVD RADIO (RER/REN) – IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE:** The sales code is located on the lower right side of the unit's faceplate.

The REN and RER radios contain a CD/DVD player, USB port, and a 30-gigabyte hard drive (HDD). Sirius Satellite Radio is optional. The 6.5 in (16.5 cm) touch screen allows for easy menu selection.

The RER radio also contains a Global Positioning System (GPS)-based Navigation system.

Refer to your uconnect® tunes (REN) or (RER) user's manual for detailed operating instructions.

### Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) — If Equipped

For the radio, refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

### Operating Instructions — uconnect® phone — If Equipped

Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

### Clock Setting Procedure

**uconnect® gps — RER only**

The GPS receiver used in this system is synchronized to the time data being transmitted by the GPS satellite. The satellite clock is Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This is the worldwide standard for time. This makes the system's clock very accurate once the appropriate time zone and daylight savings information is set.

**To Manually Set the Clock — RER/REN**

1. Turn on the radio.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed.

3. Touch the screen where "User Clock" is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

4. To move the hour forward, touch the screen where the word "Hour" with the arrow pointing upward is displayed. To move the hour backward, touch the screen where the word "Hour" with the arrow pointing downward is displayed.

5. To move the minute forward, touch the screen where the word "Min" with the arrow pointing upward is displayed. To move the minute backward, touch the screen where the word "Min" with the arrow pointing downward is displayed.

6. To save the new time setting, touch the screen where the word "Save" is displayed.

**Changing Daylight Savings Time**

When selected, this feature will display the time of day in daylight savings time. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

1. Turn on the radio.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

3. When this feature is on, a check mark will appear in the box next to the words "Daylight Savings." Touch the screen where the words "Daylight Savings" are displayed to change the current setting.

**Show Time if Radio is Off**

When selected, this feature will display the time of day on the touch screen when the radio is turned off. Proceed as follows to change the current setting:

1. Turn on the radio.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

3. When this feature is on, a check mark will appear in the box next to the words “Show Time if Radio is Off.” Touch the screen where the words “Show Time if Radio is Off” are displayed to change the current setting.

**Changing the Time Zone**

1. Turn on the radio.

2. Touch the screen where the time is displayed. The clock setting menu will appear on the screen.

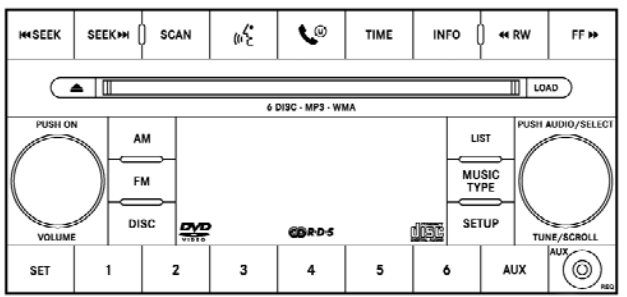
3. Touch the screen where the words “Set Time Zone” are displayed. The time zone selection menu will appear on the screen.

4. Select a time zone by touching the screen where your selection appears. If you do not see a time zone that you want to select, touch the screen where the word “Page” is displayed to view additional time zones in the menu.

5. Touch the screen where the word “Save” is displayed.

## SALES CODE REQ — AM/FM STEREO RADIO AND 6–DISC CD/DVD CHANGER (MP3/WMA AUX JACK)

**NOTE:** The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.




REQ Radio

## Operating Instructions - Radio Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

### Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)

Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Press the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

### Electronic Volume Control

The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned ON, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

### SEEK Buttons

Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch

to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

**SCAN Button**
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next listenable station in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies, pausing for five seconds at each listenable station before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

**Voice Recognition Button uconnect® phone — If Equipped**
Press this button to operate the uconnect® phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

**Phone Button uconnect® phone — If Equipped**
Press this button to operate the uconnect® phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

**TIME Button**
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

**Clock Setting Procedure**

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save the time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button and selecting the "SET HOME CLOCK" entry. Once in this display follow the above procedure, starting at step 2.

**INFO Button**
Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

**RW/FF**
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in AM, FM or Satellite (if equipped) frequencies.

**TUNE Control**
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

**Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade**
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.



Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/

SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

**MUSIC TYPE Button**

Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

| Program Type | 16-Digit Character Display |
|---|---|
| No program type or undefined | None |
| Adult Hits | Adlt Hit |
| Classical | Classicl |
| Classic Rock | Cls Rock |
| College | College |
| Country | Country |
| Foreign Language | Language |
| Information | Inform |
| Jazz | Jazz |
| News | News |
| Nostalgia | Nostalga |
| Oldies | Oldies |

| Program Type | 16-Digit Character Display |
|---|---|
| Personality | Persnlty |
| Public | Public |
| Rhythm and Blues | R & B |
| Religious Music | Rel Musc |
| Religious Talk | Rel Talk |
| Rock | Rock |
| Soft | Soft |
| Soft Rock | Soft Rck |
| Soft Rhythm and Blues | Soft R & B |
| Sports | Sports |
| Talk | Talk |
| Top 40 | Top 40 |
| Weather | Weather |

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.



**SETUP Button**

Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

**NOTE:** Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll through the entries. Push the AUDIO/SELECT button to select an entry and make changes.

- **DVD Enter -** When the disc is in DVD Menu mode, selecting DVD Enter will allow you to play the current highlighted selection. Use the remote control to scroll up and down the menu (if equipped).

- **DISC Play/Pause -** You can toggle between playing the DVD and pausing the DVD by pushing the SELECT button (if equipped).

- **DVD Play Options -** Selecting the DVD Play Options will display the following:
  - Subtitle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch subtitles to different subtitle languages that are available on the disc (if equipped).
  - Audio Stream – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will switch to different audio languages (if supported on the disc) (if equipped).
  - Angle – Repeatedly pressing SELECT will change the viewing angle if supported by the DVD disc (if equipped).

**NOTE:**

- The available selections for each of the above entries varies depending upon the disc.
- These selections can only be made while playing a DVD.
- **VES™ Power -** Allows you to turn VES™ ON and OFF (if equipped).
- **VES™ Lock -** Locks out rear VES™ remote controls (if equipped).
- **VES™ CH1/CH2 -** Allows the user to change the mode of either the IR1 or IR2 wireless headphones by pressing the AUDIO/SELECT button (if equipped).

- **Set Home Clock -** Pressing the SELECT button allows you to set the clock. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the hours and then press and turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the minutes. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to save changes.
- **Player Defaults -** Selecting this item will allow the user to scroll through the following items and set defaults according to customer preference.

*Menu Language — If Equipped*
Selecting this item will allow the user to choose the default startup DVD menu language (effective only if language supported by disc). If you want to select a language not listed, then scroll down and select "other." Enter the four-digit country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

*Audio Language — If Equipped*
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default audio language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting "other." Enter the country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.



*Subtitle Language — If Equipped*
Selecting this item allows you to choose a default subtitle language (effective only if the language is supported by the disc). You can select a language not listed by scrolling down and selecting "other." Enter the country code using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to scroll up and down to select the number and then push to select.

*Subtitles — If Equipped*
Selecting this item allows you to choose between subtitle Off or On.

*Audio DRC — If Equipped*
Selecting this item allows you to limit maximum audio dynamic range. The default is set to "High," and under this setting, dialogues will play at 11 db higher than if the setting is "Normal."

*Aspect Ratio — If Equipped*
Selecting this item allows you to choose between wide screen, pan scan, and letter box.

*AutoPlay — If Equipped*
When this is set to On and a DVD video is inserted, it will bypass the DVD menu screen and automatically play the movie. In some rare cases, the DVD player may not auto-play the main title. In such cases, use the MENU button on the remote control to select desired title to play.

**NOTE:** The user will have to set these defaults before loading a disc. If changes are made to these settings after a disc is loaded, changes will not be effective. Also, the defaults are effective only if the disc supports the customer-preferred settings.

**AM and FM Buttons**
Press the buttons to select AM or FM mode.

**SET Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory**
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in

both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

**Buttons 1 - 6**
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory {12 AM, 12 FM, and 12 Satellite (if equipped) stations}.

**DISC Button**
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

### Operation Instructions - (DISC MODE for CD and MP3/WMA Audio Play, DVD-VIDEO)

The radio DVD player and many DVD discs are coded by geographic region. These region codes must match in order for the disc to play. If the region code for the DVD disc does not match the region code for the radio DVD player, it will not play the disc. Customers may take their vehicle to an authorized dealer to change the region code of the player a maximum of five times.



**CAUTION!**

**The radio may shut down during extremely hot conditions. When this occurs, the radio will indicate "Disc Hot" and shut off until a safe temperature is reached. This shutdown is necessary to protect the optics of the DVD player and other radio internal components.**

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

**LOAD Button — Loading Compact Disc(s)**
Press the LOAD button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD is being loaded. The radio will display PLEASE WAIT and prompt when to INSERT DISC. After the radio displays "INSERT DISC," insert the CD into the player.

Radio display will show "LOADING DISC" when the disc is loading and "READING DISC" when the radio is reading the disc.

| CAUTION! |
| --- |
| **This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.** |

**Eject Button — Ejecting Compact Disc(s)**

Press the EJECT button and the pushbutton with the corresponding number (1-6) where the CD was loaded and the disc will unload and move to the entrance for easy removal. Radio display will show "EJECTING DISC" when the disc is being ejected and prompt the user to remove the disc.

Press and hold the EJECT button for five seconds and all CDs will be ejected from the radio.

The disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

**SEEK Button (CD MODE)**
Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow you to scroll through the tracks faster in CD and MP3/MWA modes.

**SCAN Button (CD MODE)**
Press the SCAN button to scan through each track on the CD currently playing.

**TIME Button (CD MODE)**
Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

**RW/FF (CD MODE)**
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Rewind) button works in a similar manner.

**AM or FM Button (CD MODE)**
Switches the radio into the AM or FM radio mode.

## Notes On Playing MP3/WMA Files

The radio can play MP3/WMA files; however, acceptable MP3/WMA file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3/WMA files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

**Supported Media (Disc Types)**
The MP3/WMA file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3,WMA, DVD Video, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD+R, DVD+RW, and CDDA+MP3.

**Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)**
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of directory levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders: 100
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3/WMA files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3/WMA playback may result in longer disc loading times.

If a disc contains multi-formats, such as CD audio and MP3/WMA tracks, the radio will only play the MP3/WMA tracks on that disc.

**Supported MP3/WMA File Formats**

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3/WMA extension as MP3/WMA files. Non-MP3/WMA files named with the *.MP3/WMA extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3/WMA and will not play the file.

When using the MP3/WMA encoder to compress audio data to an MP3/WMA file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3/WMA files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

| MPEG Specification | Sampling Frequency (kHz) | Bit Rate (kbps) |
|---|---|---|
| MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 | 48, 44.1, 32 | 320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48 |
| MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3 | 24, 22.05, 16 | 160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48 |

| WMA Specification | Sampling Frequency (kHz) | Bit Rate (kbps) |
|---|---|---|
| WMA | 44.1 and 48 | 48, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192 VBR |

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for ID3 version 1 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

**Playback of MP3/WMA Files**

When a medium containing MP3/WMA data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3/WMA files.

Loading times for playback of MP3/WMA files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the “Disc at Once” option before writing to the disc.

### LIST Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

### INFO Button (DISC Mode for MP3/WMA Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to "elapsed time" priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and radio will display song titles for each file.

Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to "elapsed time" display.

**Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode**

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3/WMA player, cassette player, or microphone and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

**NOTE:** The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

**SEEK Button (Auxiliary Mode)**

No function.

**SCAN Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
No function.

**EJECT Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
No function.

**TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
Press the TIME button to change the display from elapsed playing time to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds.

**RW/FF (Auxiliary Mode)**
No function.

**SET Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
No function.

**Operating Instructions — Voice Recognition System (VR) (If Equipped)**
For the radio, refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

For uconnect® "Voice Recognition System (VR)," refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

**Operating Instructions - uconnect® phone (If Equipped)**
Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

**Operating Instructions - uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) (If Equipped)**
Refer to "uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio)" in this section.

**Operating Instructions - Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)**
Refer to separate "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide."

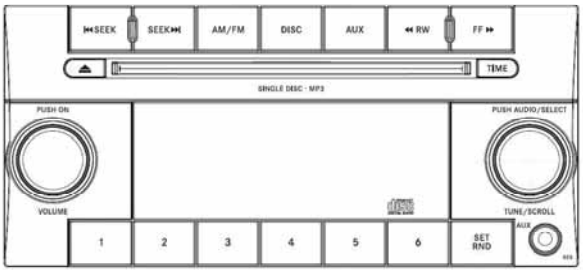
*Dolby®*
Manufactured under license from Dolby® Laboratories. "Dolby®" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby® Laboratories.

*Macrovision*
This product incorporates copyright protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights. Use of this copyright protection technology must be authorized by Macrovision, and is intended for home and other limited viewing uses only, unless otherwise authorized by Macrovision. Reverse engineering or disassembly is prohibited.

*DTS™*
"DTS™" and "DTS™ 2.0" are trademarks of Digital Theater Systems, Inc.

## SALES CODE RES — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK)

**NOTE:** The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.




042305232

**RES Radio**

## Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

**Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)**
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

**Electronic Volume Control**
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction, without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume, and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

**SEEK Buttons**
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping, until you release it.

**TIME Button**
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.



**Clock Setting Procedure**

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob, or wait five seconds.

**RW/FF**

Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

**TUNE Control**

Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

**Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade**

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

**AM/FM Button**
Press the buttons to select either AM or FM mode.

**SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory**
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1 to 6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

**Buttons 1 - 6**
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

**DISC Button**
Pressing the DISC button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to Disc modes.

## Operation Instructions — CD MODE For CD And MP3 Audio Play

**NOTE:**

- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

**Inserting Compact Disc(s)**

Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

**CAUTION!**

- **This CD player will accept 4-3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

**EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD**

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

**NOTE:** Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

**SEEK Button**

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

**TIME Button**

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

**RW/FF**

Press and hold the FF (Fast Forward) button and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released, or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

**AM/FM Button**

Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

**SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)**
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

## Notes on Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

**Supported Media (Disc Types)**
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.

**Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)**
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8
- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name, and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)

- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

**Supported MP3 File Formats**

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rate.

| MPEG Specification | Sampling Frequency (kHz) | Bit Rate (kbps) |
|---|---|---|
| MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 | 48, 44.1, 32 | 320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32 |
| MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3 | 24, 22.05, 16 | 160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8 |

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

**Playback of MP3 Files**
When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the "Disc at Once" option before writing to the disc.

## Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack, which allows the user to plug in a portable device, such as an MP3 player, or cassette player, and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

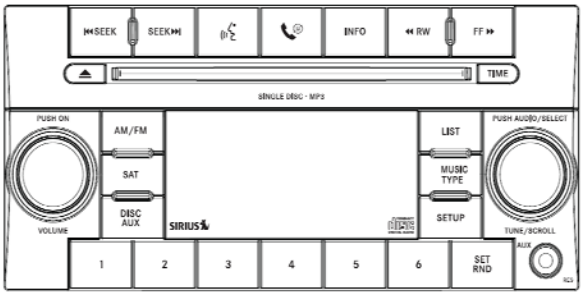
Pressing the DISC/AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

**NOTE:** The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

**TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when ignition is OFF).

## SALES CODE RES/RSC — AM/FM STEREO RADIO WITH CD PLAYER (MP3 AUX JACK) AND SIRIUS RADIO

**NOTE:** The radio sales code is located on the lower right side of the radio faceplate.




042305233

**RES/RSC Radio**

## Operating Instructions — Radio Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

**Power Switch/Volume Control (Rotary)**
Push the ON/VOLUME control knob to turn on the radio. Push the ON/VOLUME control knob a second time to turn off the radio.

**Electronic Volume Control**
The electronic volume control turns continuously (360 degrees) in either direction without stopping. Turning the ON/VOLUME control knob to the right increases the volume and to the left decreases it.

When the audio system is turned on, the sound will be set at the same volume level as last played.

**SEEK Buttons**
Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next listenable station in AM/FM mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new station until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass stations without stopping until you release it.

**Voice Recognition System (Radio) — If Equipped**
Refer to "Voice Recognition System (VR)" in Section 3.

**Voice Recognition Button uconnect® phone — If Equipped**
Press this button to operate the uconnect® phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

**Phone Button uconnect® phone — If Equipped**
Press this button to operate the uconnect® phone feature (if equipped). Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

If your vehicle is not equipped with or this feature is not available on your vehicle, a "Not Equipped With uconnect" message will display on the radio screen.

**TIME Button**
Press the TIME button to alternate locations of the time and frequency display.

**Clock Setting Procedure**

1. Press and hold the TIME button until the hours blink.

2. Adjust the hours by turning the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob.

3. After adjusting the hours, press the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob to set the minutes. The minutes will begin to blink.

4. Adjust the minutes using the right side TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to save time change.

5. To exit, press any button/knob or wait five seconds.

The clock can also be set by pressing the SETUP button. For vehicles equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button, use the TUNE/SCROLL control to select SET CLOCK, and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2. For vehicles not equipped with satellite radio, press the SETUP button and then follow the above procedure, starting at Step 2.

**INFO Button**
Press the INFO button for an RDS station (one with call letters displayed). The radio will return a Radio Text message broadcast from an FM station (FM mode only).

**RW/FF**
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next frequency in the direction of the arrows. This feature operates in either AM or FM frequencies.

**TUNE Control**
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the frequency.

**Setting the Tone, Balance, and Fade**
Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob and BASS will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the bass tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a second time and MID will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the mid-range tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a third time and TREBLE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to increase or decrease the treble tones.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fourth time and BALANCE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the right or left to adjust the sound level from the right or left side speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob a fifth time and FADE will display. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to the left or right to adjust the sound level between the front and rear speakers.

Push the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to exit setting tone, balance, and fade.

**MUSIC TYPE Button**
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected. Many radio stations do not currently broadcast Music Type information.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button to select the following format types:

| Program Type | 16-Digit Character Display |
|---|---|
| No program type or undefined | None |
| Adult Hits | Adlt Hit |
| Classical | Classicl |
| Classic Rock | Cls Rock |
| College | College |
| Country | Country |
| Foreign Language | Language |
| Information | Inform |
| Jazz | Jazz |
| News | News |
| Nostalgia | Nostalga |
| Oldies | Oldies |
| Personality | Persnlty |
| Public | Public |
| Rhythm and Blues | R & B |
| Religious Music | Rel Musc |
| Religious Talk | Rel Talk |
| Rock | Rock |
| Soft | Soft |
| Soft Rock | Soft Rck |
| Soft Rhythm and Blues | Soft R&B |
| Sports | Sports |
| Talk | Talk |
| Top 40 | Top 40 |
| Weather | Weather |

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type icon is displayed, the radio will be tuned to the next frequency station with the same selected Music Type name. The Music Type function only operates when in the FM mode.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset station.

**SETUP Button**
Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select between the following items:

- **Set Clock** — Pressing the SELECT button will allow you to set the clock. Turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the hours and then press and turn the TUNE/SCROLL control knob to adjust the minutes. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob again to save changes.

**AM/FM Button**
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

**SET/RND Button — To Set the Pushbutton Memory**
When you are receiving a station that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET/RND button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1 to 6) you wish to lock onto this station and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET/RND button, the station will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second station to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET/RND button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2 in both AM and FM. This allows a total of 12 AM

and 12 FM stations to be stored into pushbutton memory. The stations stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

**Buttons 1 - 6**
These buttons tune the radio to the stations that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 AM and 12 FM stations).

**DISC/AUX Button**
Pressing the DISC/AUX button will allow you to switch from AM/FM modes to DISC/AUX mode.

### Operation Instructions — CD MODE for CD and MP3 Audio Play

**NOTE:**
- The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.
- This radio is capable of playing compact discs (CD), recordable compact discs (CD-R), rewritable compact discs (CD-RW), compact discs with MP3 tracks and multisession compact discs with CD and MP3 tracks.

**Inserting Compact Disc(s)**
Gently insert one CD into the CD player with the CD label facing up. The CD will automatically be pulled into the CD player and the CD icon will illuminate on the radio display. If a CD does not go into the slot more than 1.0 in (2.5 cm), a disc may already be loaded and must be ejected before a new disc can be loaded.

If you insert a disc with the ignition ON and the radio ON, the unit will switch from radio to CD mode and begin to play when you insert the disc. The display will show the track number, and index time in minutes and seconds. Play will begin at the start of track 1.

**CAUTION!**

- **This CD player will accept 4–3/4 in (12 cm) discs only. The use of other sized discs may damage the CD player mechanism.**
- **Do not use adhesive labels. These labels can peel away and jam the player mechanism.**
- **RES is a single CD player. Do not attempt to insert a second CD if one is already loaded.**
- **Dual-media disc types (one side is a DVD, the other side is a CD) should not be used, and they can cause damage to the player.**

**EJECT Button - Ejecting a CD**

Press the EJECT button to eject the CD.

If you have ejected a disc and have not removed it within 10 seconds, it will be reloaded. If the CD is not removed, the radio will reinsert the CD but will not play it.

A disc can be ejected with the radio and ignition OFF.

**NOTE:** Ejecting with the ignition OFF is not allowed on convertible or soft-top models (if equipped).

**SEEK Button**

Press the right SEEK button for the next selection on the CD. Press the left SEEK button to return to the beginning of the current selection, or return to the beginning of the previous selection if the CD is within the first second of the current selection. Pressing and holding the SEEK button will allow faster scrolling through the tracks in CD and MP3 modes.

**TIME Button**

Press this button to change the display from a large CD playing time display to a small CD playing time display.

**RW/FF**
Press and hold FF (Fast Forward) and the CD player will begin to fast forward until FF is released or RW or another CD button is pressed. The RW (Reverse) button works in a similar manner.

**AM/FM Button**
Press the button to select either AM or FM mode.

**SET/RND Button (Random Play Button)**
Press this button while the CD is playing to activate Random Play. This feature plays the selections on the compact disc in random order to provide an interesting change of pace.

Press the right SEEK button to move to the next randomly selected track.

Press the SET/RND button a second time to stop Random Play.

## Notes On Playing MP3 Files

The radio can play MP3 files; however, acceptable MP3 file recording media and formats are limited. When writing MP3 files, pay attention to the following restrictions.

**Supported Media (Disc Types)**
The MP3 file recording media supported by the radio are CDDA, CD-R, CD-RW, MP3, and CDDA+MP3.



**Supported Medium Formats (File Systems)**
The medium formats supported by the radio are ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2 and includes the Joliet extension. When reading discs recorded using formats other than ISO 9660 Level 1 and Level 2, the radio may fail to read files properly and may be unable to play the file normally. UDF and Apple HFS formats are not supported.

The radio uses the following limits for file systems:

- Maximum number of folder levels: 8

- Maximum number of files: 255
- Maximum number of folders. (The radio display of file names and folder names is limited. For large numbers of files and/or folders, the radio may be unable to display the file name and folder name and will assign a number instead. With a maximum number of files, exceeding 20 folders will result in this display. With 200 files, exceeding 50 folders will result in this display.)
- Maximum number of characters in file/folder names:
  - Level 1: 12 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)
  - Level 2: 31 (including a separator "." and a three-character extension)

Multisession disc formats are supported by the radio. Multisession discs may contain combinations of normal CD audio tracks and computer files (including MP3 files). Discs created with an option such as "keep disc open after writing" are most likely multisession discs. The use of multisession for CD audio or MP3 playback may result in longer disc loading times.

**Supported MP3 File Formats**

The radio will recognize only files with the *.MP3 extension as MP3 files. Non-MP3 files named with the *.MP3 extension may cause playback problems. The radio is designed to recognize the file as an invalid MP3 and will not play the file.

When using the MP3 encoder to compress audio data to an MP3 file, the bit rate and sampling frequencies in the following table are supported. In addition, variable bit rates (VBR) are also supported. The majority of MP3 files use a 44.1 kHz sampling rate and a 192, 160, 128, 96 or VBR bit rates.

| MPEG Specification | Sampling Frequency (kHz) | Bit Rate (kbps) |
|---|---|---|
| MPEG-1 Audio Layer 3 | 48, 44.1, 32 | 320, 256, 224, 192, 160, 128, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32 |
| MPEG-2 Audio Layer 3 | 24, 22.05, 16 | 160, 128, 144, 112, 96, 80, 64, 56, 48, 40, 32, 24, 16, 8 |

ID3 Tag information for artist, song title, and album title are supported for version 1 ID3 tags. ID3 version 2 is not supported by the radios.

Playlist files are not supported. MP3 Pro files are not supported.

**Playback of MP3 Files**

When a medium containing MP3 data is loaded, the radio checks all files on the medium. If the medium contains a lot of folders or files, the radio will take more time to start playing the MP3 files.

Loading times for playback of MP3 files may be affected by the following:

- Media - CD-RW media may take longer to load than CD-R media
- Medium formats - Multisession discs may take longer to load than non-multisession discs
- Number of files and folders - Loading times will increase with more files and folders

To increase the speed of disc loading, it is recommended to use CD-R media and single-session discs. To create a single-session disc, enable the “Disc at Once” option before writing to the disc.

### LIST Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the LIST button will bring up a list of all folders on the disc. Scrolling up or down the list is done by turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob. Selecting a folder by pressing the TUNE/SCROLL control knob will begin playing the files contained in that folder (or the next folder in sequence if the selection does not contain playable files).

The folder list will time out after five seconds.

### INFO Button (CD Mode for MP3 Play)

Pressing the INFO button repeatedly will scroll through the following TAG information: Song Title, Artist, File Name, and Folder Name (if available).

Press the INFO button once more to return to "elapsed time" priority mode.

Press and hold the INFO button for three seconds or more and the radio will display song titles for each file.

Press and hold the INFO button again for three seconds to return to "elapsed time" display.

### Operation Instructions - Auxiliary Mode

The auxiliary (AUX) jack is an audio input jack which allows the user to plug in a portable device such as an MP3 player or cassette player and utilize the vehicle's audio system to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.

Pressing the AUX button will change the mode to auxiliary device if the AUX jack is connected.

**NOTE:** The AUX device must be turned on and the device's volume set to the proper level. If the AUX audio is not loud enough, turn the device's volume up. If the AUX audio sounds distorted, turn the device's volume down.

**TIME Button (Auxiliary Mode)**
Press this button to change the display to time of day. The time of day will display for five seconds (when the ignition is OFF).

**Operating Instructions - uconnect® phone (If Equipped)**
Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

**Operating Instructions - uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio) (If Equipped)**
Refer to "uconnect® studios (Satellite Radio)" in this section.

## UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) — IF EQUIPPED

**NOTE:** This section is for sales code RES and REQ/REL/RET radios only with uconnect®. For sales code RER, REN, REP, REW or REZ touch-screen radio UCI feature, refer to the separate RER, REN or REZ User's Manual. UCI is available only if equipped as an option with these radios.

This feature allows you to plug an iPod® into the vehicle's sound system through a 16–pin connector using the provided interface cable.

UCI supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the UCI features. Please visit Apple's website for software updates.

**NOTE:**
- If the radio has a USB port, connecting an iPod® to this port does not play the media. For playing an iPod®, use the separate 16–pin connector port (in the glove compartment on some vehicles).

- Connecting an iPod® to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the UCI feature to control the connected device.

### Connecting The iPod®

Use the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's 16–pin connector port (which is located in the glove compartment on some vehicles). Once the iPod® is connected and synchronized to the vehicle's UCI system (iPod® may take a few seconds to connect), the iPod® starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches, as described below.

**NOTE:**

- You may have to remove the connector pin protection cap from the 16–pin connector port, prior to connecting the cable.
- If the iPod® battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the UCI system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the iPod® connected to the UCI system may charge it to the required level.

### Using This Feature

By using the optional connection cable to connect an iPod® to the vehicle's UCI 16–pin connector port:

- The iPod® audio can be played on the vehicle's sound system, providing metadata (Artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The iPod® can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The iPod® battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector.

### Controlling The iPod® Using Radio Buttons

To get into the UCI (iPod®) mode and access a connected iPod®, press the 'AUX' button on the radio faceplate. Once in the UCI (iPod®) mode, iPod® audio tracks (if available from iPod®) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

### Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode, the iPod® automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, you may use the following buttons on the radio faceplate to control the iPod® and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track.
  - Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, during the first two seconds of the track, will jump to the previous track in the list. Turning this button at any other time in the track, will jump to the beginning of the current track.
  - Jump backward in the current track by pressing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will take you to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pressing and holding the **FF** >> button.
- A single press backward << **RW** or forward **FF** >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. If the << **SEEK** button is pressed during the first two seconds of the track, it will jump to the previous track in the list, if you press this button at any other time in the track it will jump to the

beginning of the track. If you press the **SEEK >>** button during play mode, it will jump to the next track in the list.

- While a track is playing, press the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (Artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pressing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once you have seen all screens, the last **INFO** button press will take you back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pressing the **REPEAT** button will change the iPod® mode to repeat the current playing track.
- Press the **SCAN** button to use iPod® scan mode, which will play the first five seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, press the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode you can also press the **<< SEEK** and **SEEK >>** buttons to select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pressing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod®. If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

### List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, takes you to List mode. List mode enables you to scroll through the list of menus and tracks on the iPod®.

- **TUNE** control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the iPod®.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once you have

the track to be played highlighted on the radio display, press the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, you may notice a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display.

- During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list just turn the wheel backwards (counter-clockwise) to get to the track faster.
- In List mode, the radio **PRESET** Buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod®.
  - Preset 1 – Playlists
  - Preset 2 – Artists
  - Preset 3 – Albums
  - Preset 4 – Genres
  - Preset 5 - Audiobooks
  - Preset 6 – Podcasts
- Pressing a PRESET button, will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.
- To Exit List mode without selecting a track, press the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.
- **LIST** button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod®. Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item you wish to select and press the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the iPod® then you can follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® sub-menu levels are available on this system.

- **MUSIC TYPE** button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your iPod®.

**CAUTION!**

- **Leaving the iPod® (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation, or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.**
- **Placing items on the iPod®, or connections to the iPod® in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.**

**WARNING!**

**Do not plug in or remove the iPod® while driving. Failure to following this warning could result in an accident.**

## uconnect® studios (SATELLITE RADIO) — IF EQUIPPED (REN/REQ/RER/RES/REU RADIOS ONLY)

Satellite radio uses direct satellite-to-receiver broadcasting technology to provide clear digital sound, coast to coast. The subscription service provider is Sirius Satellite Radio. This service offers over 130 channels of music, sports, news, entertainment, and programming for children, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

**NOTE:** Sirius service is not available in Hawaii and has limited coverage in Alaska.

### System Activation

Sirius Satellite Radio service is pre-activated and you may begin listening immediately to the one year of audio service that is included with the factory-installed satellite radio system in your vehicle. Sirius will supply a welcome kit that contains general information, including

how to setup your on-line listening account at no additional charge. For further information, call the toll-free number 888-539-7474, or visit the Sirius web site at www.sirius.com, or at www.siriuscanada.ca for Canadian residents.

### Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID)

Please have the following information available when calling:

1. The Electronic Serial Number/Sirius Identification Number (ESN/SID).

2. Your Vehicle Identification Number.

To access the ESN/SID, refer to the following steps:

**ESN/SID Access With REQ/RES Radios**

With the ignition switch in the ON/RUN or ACC position and the radio on, press the SETUP button and scroll using the TUNE/SCROLL control knob until Sirius ID is selected. Press the TUNE/SCROLL control knob and the Sirius ID number will display. The Sirius ID number display will time out in two minutes. Press any button on the radio to exit this screen.

**ESN/SID Access With REN/RER Radios**

While in SAT mode, press the MENU button on the radio faceplate.

Next, touch the SUBSCRIPTION tab on the touch screen. All the ESNs that apply to your vehicle will display.

**ESN/SID Access With REU Radio**

While in SAT mode, press the MENU button on the radio faceplate.

Next, turn the knob surrounding the joystick in the center of the radio to scroll to Subscription, and then press and release the joystick. All of the ESNs that apply to your vehicle will display.

### Selecting uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode

Press the SAT button until "SAT" appears in the display. A CD may remain in the radio while in the Satellite radio mode.

### Satellite Antenna

To ensure optimum reception, do not place items on the roof around the rooftop antenna location or strap items to the trunk lid around the trunk lid antenna (if equipped). Metal objects placed within the line of sight of the antenna will cause decreased performance. Larger luggage items such as bikes should be placed as far rearward as possible, within the loading design of the rack. Do not place items directly on or above the antenna.

### Reception Quality

Satellite reception may be interrupted due to one of the following reasons:

- The vehicle is parked in an underground parking structure or under a physical obstacle.
- Dense tree coverage may interrupt reception in the form of short audio mutes.
- Driving under wide bridges or along tall buildings can cause intermittent reception.
- Placing objects over or too close to the antenna can cause signal blockage.

### Operating Instructions — uconnect® studios (Satellite) Mode

**NOTE:** The ignition switch must be in the ON or ACC position to operate the radio.

**SEEK Buttons**

Press and release the SEEK buttons to search for the next channel in Satellite mode. Press the right switch to seek up and the left switch to seek down. The radio will remain tuned to the new channel until you make another selection. Holding either button will bypass channels without stopping until you release it.

**SCAN Button (When Equipped)**
Pressing the SCAN button causes the tuner to search for the next channel, pausing for eight seconds before continuing to the next. To stop the search, press the SCAN button a second time.

**INFO Button — Except REU Radio**
Pressing the INFO button will cycle the display information between Artist, Song Title, and Composer (if available). Also, pressing and holding the INFO button for an additional three seconds will make the radio display the song title all of the time (press and hold again to return to normal display).

**INFO Button — REU Radio**
Pressing the INFO button will display information about Artist, Song Title, and Composer (if available). Pressing the INFO button again will close the INFO screen.

**RW/FF**
Pressing the RW (Rewind) or FF (Fast Forward) buttons causes the tuner to search for the next channel in the direction of the arrows.

**TUNE Control (Rotary)**
Turn the rotary TUNE/SCROLL control knob clockwise to increase or counterclockwise to decrease the channel.



**MUSIC TYPE Button — Except REU Radio**
Pressing this button once will turn on the Music Type mode for five seconds. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button or turning the TUNE/SCROLL control knob within five seconds will allow the program format type to be selected.

Toggle the MUSIC TYPE button again to select the music type.

By pressing the SEEK button when the Music Type function is active, the radio will be tuned to the next channel with the same selected Music Type name.

If a preset button is activated while in the Music Type (Program Type) mode, the Music Type mode will be exited and the radio will tune to the preset channel.

**MUSIC TYPE Button — REU Radio**

Pressing this button provides a Music Type list from which you can make a selection. Once a selection is made, you can seek up or down or scan the channels and the radio will tune to the next station matching the selected format. There is no time-out for this screen. Pressing the MUSIC TYPE button again will close the Music Type screen. Once closed, seek up, seek down, and scan will no longer be based on your selection.

**SETUP Button**

Pressing the SETUP button allows you to select the following items:

- Display Sirius ID number — Press the AUDIO/ SELECT button to display the Sirius ID number. This number is used to activate, deactivate, or change the Sirius subscription.

**SET Button – To Set the Pushbutton Memory**

When you are receiving a channel that you wish to commit to pushbutton memory, press the SET button. The symbol SET 1 will now show in the display window. Select the button (1-6) you wish to lock onto this channel and press and release that button. If a button is not selected within five seconds after pressing the SET button, the channel will continue to play but will not be stored into pushbutton memory.

You may add a second channel to each pushbutton by repeating the above procedure with this exception: Press the SET button twice and SET 2 will show in the display window. Each button can be set for SET 1 and SET 2. This allows a total of 12 Satellite channels to be stored into pushbutton memory. The channels stored in SET 2 memory can be selected by pressing the pushbutton twice.

Every time a preset button is used, a corresponding button number will display.

**Buttons 1 - 6**

These buttons tune the radio to the channels that you commit to pushbutton memory (12 Satellite stations).

### Operating Instructions — uconnect® phone (If Equipped)

Refer to "uconnect® phone" in Section 3.

### Operating Instructions — Video Entertainment System (VES)™ (If Equipped)

Refer to separate "Video Entertainment System (VES)™ Guide."

### uconnect studios® (SIRIUS BACKSEAT TV™) — IF EQUIPPED



Satellite video uses direct satellite receiver broadcasting technology to provide streaming video. The subscription service provider is SIRIUS Satellite Radio. SIRIUS Backseat TV™ offers three video channels for family entertainment, directly from its satellites and broadcasting studios.

**NOTE:** SIRIUS service is not available in Hawaii and has limited coverage in Alaska.

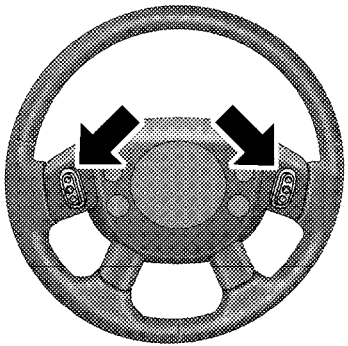
Refer to your Video Entertainment System (VES)™, RER Navigation or REN Multimedia User Manuals for detailed operating instructions.

## VIDEO ENTERTAINMENT SYSTEM™ (SALES CODE XRV) — IF EQUIPPED

The optional Video Entertainment System (VES)™ consists of a DVD player and LCD (liquid crystal display) screen, a battery-powered remote control, and two headsets. The system is located in the headliner behind the front row seat. Refer to your VES™ User's Manual for detailed operating instructions.

## REMOTE SOUND SYSTEM CONTROLS — IF EQUIPPED

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.




**Remote Sound System Controls (Back View of Steering Wheel)**

The right hand control is a rocker type switch with a push button in the center. Pressing the top of the switch will increase the volume and pressing the bottom of the switch will decrease the volume.

The button located in the center of the right hand control will switch modes to Radio or CD.

The left hand control is a rocker type switch with a push button in the center. The function of the left hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left hand control operation in each mode.

### Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will SEEK up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will SEEK down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left hand control will tune to the next pre-set station that you have programmed in the radio pre-set push-buttons.

### CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice it plays the second track, three times, it will play the third, etc.

The button in the center of the left hand switch changes CD's on the 6–Disc in-dash CD changer radio. This button does not function for all other radios.



## CD/DVD MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.

2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.

3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.

4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or antistatic sprays.

5. Store the disc in its case after playing.

6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.

7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

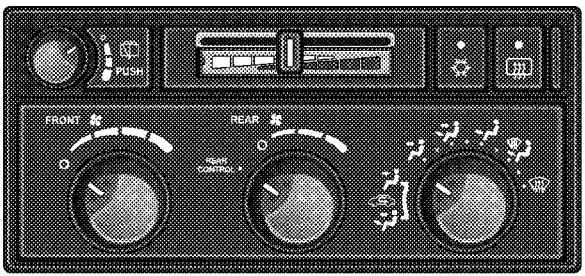
**NOTE:** If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e. scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

## RADIO OPERATION AND CELLULAR PHONES

Under certain conditions, the cellular phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the cellular phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily “clear” by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during cellular phone operation.

## CLIMATE CONTROLS

### Manual Control




811a5530

**Manual Control**

The air conditioning and heating system is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather. The following describes its operation:

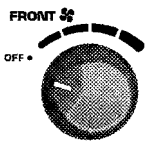
### Air Conditioning Operation

To turn the air conditioning ON or OFF, perform the following steps:

- Position the mode control button to the desired airflow setting.
- Set the front blower control to any desired speed.
- Press the Snowflake (A/C) button which is located to the right of the temperature control slide. An indicator light on the Snowflake (A/C) button shows that the air conditioning is ON.
- Press the Snowflake (A/C) button a second time to turn the air conditioning OFF.

**NOTE:** The compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for several seconds. Slight changes in engine speed or power may be noticed when the compressor cycles. This is a normal occurrence since the compressor will cycle on and off to maintain comfort and improve fuel economy.

## Front Blower Control




045606314

The front blower controls the amount of air delivered to the passenger compartment. There are four blower speeds. The fan speed increases as you turn the control clockwise. When the front blower control is turned to OFF, the blower will be turned off and the system will be positioned in recirculation mode.

**NOTE:** For vehicles equipped with Remote Start, the climate controls will not function during Remote Start operation if the blower control is left in the "O" (Off) position.

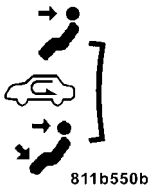
## Front Mode Control

045606377

The mode control allows you to choose from several patterns of air distribution.

**NOTE:** To improve your selection choices, the system allows you to operate at intermediate positions between the major modes. These intermediate positions are identified by the small dots and give an even blend of both modes.

**Recirculation Mode (Panel or Bi-Level)**




Select either the Panel or Bi-Level mode positions when the outside air contains smoke, odors, high humidity, or if rapid cooling of the interior is desired. This feature allows for recirculation of interior air only, when either of these positions are selected. Air flows through the panel outlets or panel and floor outlets in these modes.

**Panel**

Outside air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct the airflow.

**Bi-Level**

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor.

**NOTE:** There is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

**Heat (Floor)**

Outside air flows primarily through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel. A small amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

**Mix**

Outside air flows in equal proportions through the floor and defroster outlet.

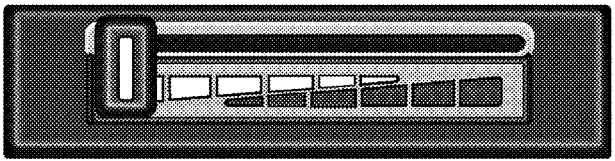
**Defrost**

Outside air is primarily directed to the windshield through the defroster outlet located at the base of the windshield and side window demist outlets.

**NOTE:** The air conditioning compressor operates in both Mix and Defrost or a blend of these modes, even if the A/C button has not been pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield.

**Temperature Control**

The temperature of the air is controlled by a slide located on the top center of the control panel. Move the slide left or right to change the temperature. The blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while the red area indicates warmer temperatures.



81228299

**Manual Temperature Control**

## Rear Temperature Control — If Equipped

045606315

Rotating this knob left to the REAR CONTROL position allows the passengers in the second and third row seats to control the blower speed and temperature by means of the rear control located in the rear of the center floor console as described under "Rear Zone Control." Rotating this knob to the OFF position

turns off the rear climate controls. Rotating this knob to the right of the OFF position allows the driver and front passenger to control the rear blower speed, and the rear temperature using the front temperature slide. The mode, front or rear, is always controlled by the front mode control. For example: Panel mode on the front control will give you air from the outlets in the headliner in the rear. Floor mode in the front will give you air from the floor outlets in the rear.

### Rear Window Defrosting and Rear Window Washer/Wiper

Refer to “Rear Window Features” in section 3.

### Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

The control can be turned on by pressing the Power knob. When the control is turned on, it will be in the last mode prior to being turned off. Pressing the Power knob again will turn off the control. The control can also be turned on by pressing any button and it will display the corresponding operation mode for that button.

819653f4

**Automatic Temperature Control**

## Automatic Control

The ATC system can maintain a steady comfort level in various weather conditions with a simple operation:

- Select your desired temperature setting by pressing the + or - side of the Temp rocker switches. A digital temperature setting for driver and passenger will be displayed. The ATC system uses an infrared sensor located in the overhead console to measure the temperature of the driver and passengers. Based on the sensor input, the system will automatically control comfort by varying the temperature, fan speed, and mode. This maintains a comfortable temperature, even under changing conditions. It is important that objects are not blocking the infrared sensor. It is also important that objects are not used that may scratch or damage it in any way.

## Level Of Automatic Control

72°F (22°C) is the recommended setting for maximum comfort for the average person, however, this may vary.

**NOTE:**

- The temperature setting can be adjusted at any time without affecting automatic control operation. It is not necessary to move the temperature setting for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- In cold weather, the fan will not turn on in Auto mode until the engine coolant has warmed up sufficiently. This is indicated by the “WARM UP DELAY” message on the display.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric by selecting the U.S./METRIC Customer-Programmable

feature. Refer to "Overhead Console Customer-Programmable Features" in Section 3. The mode will also be shown in the display and will change as required during automatic operation.

- The system can be put into recirculate mode without affecting ATC operation. This will prevent outside air from entering the vehicle. Use this mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, or dust.

### Manual Control (ATC)

You may also choose to customize your comfort by selecting the fan speed and mode manually. Turning the fan speed knob or any mode button places the system into manual operation.

While in manual operation there are six fan speeds available and the choice of any mode. The airflow temperature is adjusted automatically to maintain the desired comfort level. You can adjust the temperature by pressing the + or - Temp rocker switches.

**FAN Control**

Use this knob to regulate the amount of air delivered through the system in any mode you select. Rotation of the knob to increase (clockwise) or decrease (counter-clockwise) fan speed.

**Air Conditioning Operation**

Press this button to enable the air conditioning system. Compressor operation is automatic when you press the AUTO button and no snowflake is shown. A snowflake indicates that the A/C system is enabled. The snowflake will not be displayed in AUTO mode even though the A/C system is enabled.

The compressor may operate at any temperature above 32°F (0°C).

**NOTE:** The compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for several seconds. Slight changes in

engine speed or power may be noticed when the compressor cycles. This is a normal occurrence since the compressor will cycle on and off to maintain comfort and improve fuel economy.

**Recirculate Button**

Press this button to recirculate the air inside the vehicle. Outside air is prevented from entering the vehicle. Use this mode to temporarily block out any outside odors, smoke, dust or when rapid cooling of the interior is required.

Manual control of recirculation is possible only in Panel, Floor, and Bi-Level modes. It will not operate in Mix, or Defrost modes. The recirculation symbol will flash three times indicating recirculation is not available in these modes.

**NOTE:** If the interior of the windows begin to fog, press the Recirculate button to return to outside air. Some conditions will cause captured interior air to fog windows when in recirculate mode.

**Panel**

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct the airflow.

**Floor (Heat)**

Air flows primarily through the floor outlets located under the instrument panel. A small amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

**Mix**

Outside air flows in equal proportions through the floor and defroster outlets.

**Bi-Level**

Air flows through the outlets located in the instrument panel and those located on the floor.

**NOTE:** There is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets for added comfort. The warmer air goes to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

**Defrost**

Outside air is directed to the windshield through the defroster outlet located at the base of the windshield and side window demist outlets.

**NOTE:** The air conditioning compressor operates in both Mix and Defrost or a blend of these modes, even if the A/C snowflake button has not been pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield.

**Rear Temperature Control (ATC)**

The REAR button cycles through the following modes:

**Rear Control From Front**

This allows the driver or passenger to control the rear blower speeds rotating the Power/Fan knob and the rear temperature using the PASS/REAR Temp +/- rocker switch. While in this mode, pressing the POWER/FAN knob will turn the rear system off. Pressing the Power/Fan knob will turn the rear system back on.

**NOTE:** The display will show a "REAR" fan speed graph and a "REAR" digital temp setting.

**CONTROL IN REAR**

This allows the passengers in the second row seats to control the blower speed and temperature by means of the rear control located in the rear of the center floor console as described under the "Rear Zone Climate Control."

**NOTE:** The front display will show "CONTROL IN REAR."

**REAR OFF**

This turns the rear system off. The control will return to the front system display after approximately five seconds if no buttons are pushed while in one of the rear system displays. You may also return to the front system display sooner by pushing any button except the Power/Fan knob, the REAR button, or the driver/passenger Temp rocker buttons.

**NOTE:** The display will show "REAR OFF."

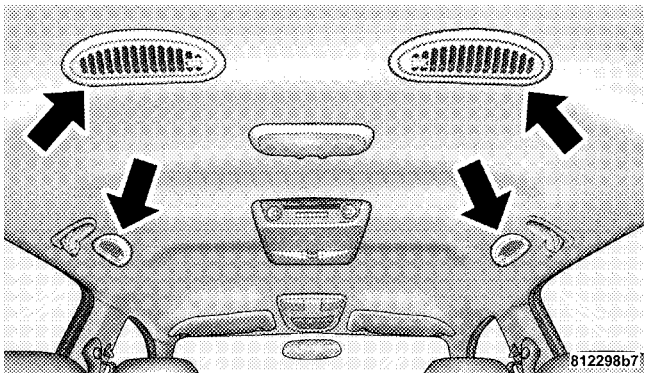
**REAR AUTO**

This mode places the rear system in automatic temperature control. Rear temperature can be set as desired (72°F [22°C] recommended for average person) and will be displayed digitally on the front control when in rear mode.

**Rear Window Defrosting and Rear Window Washer/Wiper**

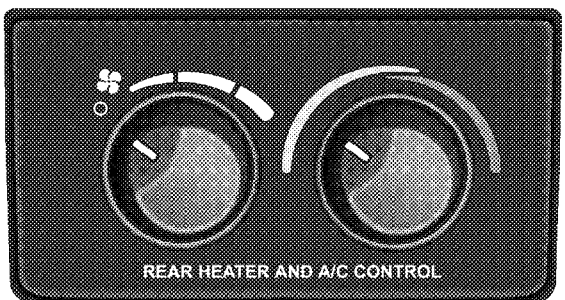
Refer to "Rear Window Features" in section 3.

## Rear Zone Climate Control — If Equipped




**Rear Outlets**

Headliner air comes from the outlets in the headliner. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. Moving the air vane knobs on the outlets to one side will shut off the airflow.




811aa87d

The rear compartment control uses two rotary knobs: one for the temperature control and the other for the fan speed control. The mode for the rear air conditioning and heating system is always controlled by the front control unit. Fan and temperature can be controlled from the front control unit or the rear control unit.

**Rear Rotary Blower Control**

The second row seat occupants have control of the rear blower speed only when the front control unit is in the "REAR CONTROL" position or "CONTROL IN REAR for ATC."

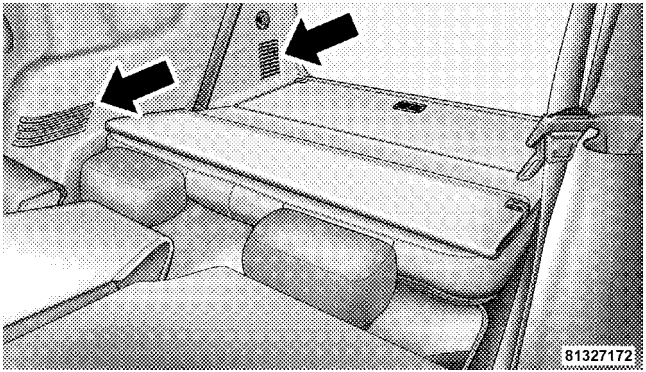
The rear blower switch has an OFF position and a range of blower speeds. Rotating the rear blower control clockwise will increase the blower speed.

**Rear Rotary Temperature Control**

The second row seat occupants have control of the rear temperature only when the front control unit is in the "REAR CONTROL" position.

To change the temperature in the rear of the vehicle, rotate the temperature control knob to the right or left. The blue area indicates cooler temperatures while the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

**NOTE:** For best operation, make sure that ventilation grilles located in the rear storage area are not obstructed by stowed articles.




**Rear Storage Ventilation Grilles**

### Front Unit to Rear Unit Chart

| If the Front Control is selected | Rear Airflow will come from |
|---|---|
| Panel | Headliner |
| Bi-Level | Headliner |
| Floor | Floor |
| Mix | Floor |
| Defrost | Floor |

### Operating Tips

**Fast Cooldown**

For a fast cooldown, set the blower fan to the highest setting, set the mode control to the panel fresh position, press the Snowflake button to turn on the air conditioning, and drive with the windows open for the first few minutes. Once the hot air has been expelled, close the windows and set the mode selector to the Recirculation panel or Recirculation Bi-level position. When a comfortable condition has been reached, choose a mode position and adjust the temperature control and blower speed as necessary to maintain comfort. For high humidity conditions, it may be necessary to remain in the Recirculation mode to maintain comfort.

**Window Fogging**

Windows will fog on the inside when the humidity inside the vehicle is high. This often occurs in mild or cool temperatures when it's rainy or humid. In most cases, turning on the air conditioning (pressing the snowflake button) will clear the fog. Adjust the temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort.

As the temperature gets colder it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield by using Mix Mode position on the control. Adjust the temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by selecting the defrost mode.

Regular cleaning of the inside of the windows with a non-filming cleaning solution (vinegar and water works very well) will help prevent contaminants (cigarette smoke, perfumes, etc.) from sticking to the windows. Contaminants increase the rate of window fogging.

**Summer Operation**

Air conditioned vehicles must be protected with a high quality antifreeze coolant during summer to provide proper corrosion protection and to raise the boiling point of the coolant for protection against overheating. A 50 % concentration is recommended.

**Winter Operation**

When operating the system during the winter months, make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow, or other obstructions. This will also prevent snow ingestion into the ducts.

## Operating Tips Chart

| WEATHER | CONTROL SETTINGS |
|---|---|
| HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT | Start the vehicle, open the windows and turn the blower control to the high position (use AUTO mode if equipped). Set Mode control at or . Set Temperature control to full cold and press the button on. After the hot air has been expelled, close the windows and set the Mode control to the setting at either or , or press the button (if equipped). Once comfortable, choose a mode position and adjust temperature control and blower speed as necessary for comfort. |
| WARM WEATHER | If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at and press the button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No is necessary. |
| COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS | If sunny (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at or , then press the button on. If cloudy or dark, set the Mode control at . No is necessary. |
| COLD DRY CONDITIONS | In cloudy or dark weather (use AUTO mode if equipped), set the Mode control at . If sunny, set the Mode control at or , and for snowy or very cold weather requiring extra heat to the windshield, use . |
| WINDOW FOGGING | In most cases turning on the Air-Conditioning (press the button) will clear the fog. Adjust temperature control, air direction and blower speed to maintain comfort. As it gets colder, it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. If so, set the Mode control at or and adjust temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. If equipped with AUTO, you must manually press the Defrost button to clear fog. (Defrost mode is not a feature of the Automatic Temperature Control). 819653ed |

# STARTING AND OPERATING

## CONTENTS


■ Starting Procedures . . . . . 289

□ Normal Starting . . . . . 289

□ Extremely Cold Weather (Below −20°F Or −29°C) . . . . . 290

□ If Engine Fails To Start . . . . . 290

□ After Starting . . . . . 291

■ Engine Block Heater – If Equipped . . . . . 291

■ Automatic Transmission . . . . . 292

□ Brake/Transmission Interlock System . . . . . 293

□ Gear Ranges . . . . . 293

■ Four-Wheel Drive Operation . . . . . 298

□ NV 140 Transfer Case Operating Information/Precautions — If Equipped . . . . 298

□ NV 244 Generation II Transfer Case Operating Information/Precautions — If Equipped . . . . . 298

□ Shifting Procedure - NV 244 Generation II Transfer Case . . . . . 302

■ Driving On Slippery Surfaces . . . . . 303

■ Driving Through Water . . . . . 304
□ Flowing/Rising Water . . . . . 304
□ Shallow Standing Water . . . . . 304
■ Power Steering . . . . . 306
□ Power Steering Fluid Check . . . . . 307
■ Parking Brake . . . . . 308
■ Anti-Lock Brake System . . . . . 309
■ Electronic Brake Control System . . . . . 312
□ Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . . 312
□ Traction Control System (TCS) . . . . . 313
□ Brake Assist System (BAS) . . . . . 313
□ Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) . . . . . 314
□ Electronic Stability Program (ESP) . . . . . 315
□ Trailer Sway Control (TSC) . . . . . 319
□ ESP/BAS Warning Light And ESP/TCS Indicator Light . . . . . 319
■ Tire Safety Information . . . . . 320
□ Tire Markings . . . . . 320
□ Tire Identification Number (TIN) . . . . . 324
□ Tire Loading And Tire Pressure . . . . . 325
■ Tires — General Information . . . . . 329
□ Tire Pressure . . . . . 329
□ Tire Inflation Pressures . . . . . 330
□ Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation . . . 331
□ Radial Ply Tires . . . . . 332
□ Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped . . . . . 332

- Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped . . . . . 333
- Tire Spinning . . . . . 334
- Tread Wear Indicators . . . . . 334
- Life Of Tire . . . . . 335
- Replacement Tires . . . . . 336

■ Supplemental Tire Pressure Information — If Equipped . . . . . 337

■ Tire Chains . . . . . 337

■ Snow Tires . . . . . 339

■ Tire Rotation Recommendations . . . . . 339

■ Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . . 340

- Base System . . . . . 342
- Premium System – If Equipped . . . . . 344
- General Information . . . . . 347

■ Fuel Requirements . . . . . 347

- Reformulated Gasoline . . . . . 348
- Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends . . . . . 349
- E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles . . . . . 349
- MMT In Gasoline . . . . . 350
- Materials Added To Fuel . . . . . 350
- Fuel System Cautions . . . . . 350
- Carbon Monoxide Warnings . . . . . 351

■ Flexible Fuel (4.7L Engine Only) — If Equipped . . . . . 352

- E-85 General Information . . . . . 352
- Ethanol Fuel (E-85) . . . . . 353

- Fuel Requirements . . . . . 353
- Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) And Gasoline Vehicles . . . . . 354
- Starting . . . . . 354
- Cruising Range . . . . . 355
- Replacement Parts . . . . . 355

■ Adding Fuel . . . . . 355
- Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . . 355
- Loose Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) Message . . . 357

■ Vehicle Loading . . . . . 358
- Certification Label . . . . . 358
- Curb Weight . . . . . 359
- Loading . . . . . 359

■ Trailer Towing . . . . . 360
- Common Towing Definitions . . . . . 361
- Trailer Hitch Classification . . . . . 363
- Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) . . . . . 364
- Trailer And Tongue Weight . . . . . 364
- Towing Requirements . . . . . 365
- Towing Tips . . . . . 370

■ Snowplow . . . . . 371

■ Recreational Towing (Behind Motorhome, Etc.) . . . . . 371
- 2WD Models . . . . . 371
- 4WD Models . . . . . 372

## STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

**WARNING!**

- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**
- **Do not leave animals or children inside parked vehicles in hot weather; interior heat buildup may cause serious injury or death.**

### Normal Starting

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

**NOTE:** Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or depressing the accelerator pedal.

### Tip Start Feature

**Do not** press the accelerator. Turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the normal starting procedure.

### Extremely Cold Weather (below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

### If Engine Fails To Start

**WARNING!**

- **Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to Section 6 of this manual for proper jump starting procedures and follow them carefully.**

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and

release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the normal starting procedure.

**CAUTION!**

**To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.**

### After Starting

The idle speed is automatically controlled on fuel injected engines and will decrease as the engine warms up.

## ENGINE BLOCK HEATER – IF EQUIPPED

The engine block heater warms the engine, and permits quicker starts in cold weather. Connect the cord to a standard 110-115 volt AC electrical outlet with a grounded, three wire extension cord.

Use the heater when temperatures below 0°F (-18°C) are expected to last for several days.

The block heater must be plugged in at least one hour to have an adequate warming effect on the coolant.

**The engine block heater cord is located:**

- 3.7L/4.7L Engine — at the front of the engine compartment near the radiator cap.
- 5.7L Engine — on the left side of the engine compartment and rearward of the power distribution center.

**WARNING!**

**Remember to disconnect the cord before driving. Damage to the 110-115 volt electrical cord could cause electrocution.**

## AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

**NOTE:** Under extreme cold temperatures (-6°F (-21°C) and when in DRIVE, transmission operation may be briefly limited to only 2nd gear operation. Normal operation will resume once the transmission temperature has risen to a suitable level.

**CAUTION!**

**Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:**

- **Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.**
- **Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.**
- **Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

**WARNING!**

**It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

### Brake/Transmission Interlock System

This system prevents you from moving the shift lever out of PARK and into any gear unless the brake pedal is pressed. This system is active only while the ignition switch is in the ON position. Always depress the **brake pedal first,** before moving the shift lever out of PARK.

### Gear Ranges

**NOTE:** After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to cycle the key to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the key is not cycled to the LOCK position first.

*PARK*

This gear supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever into the PARK position.

**WARNING!**

- **Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.**
- **It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.**

*REVERSE*
Use this range only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

*NEUTRAL*
Shift to NEUTRAL when the vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with the engine running. The engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

**NOTE:** Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in Section 5 and "Towing a Disabled Vehicle" in Section 6 of this manual.

*DRIVE*
For most city and highway driving.

*2 (Second)*
For driving slowly in heavy city traffic or on mountain roads where more precise speed control is desirable. Use it also when climbing long grades, and for engine braking when descending moderately steep grades. To prevent excessive engine speed, do not exceed 45 mph (72 km/h) in this range.

*1 (First)*
For driving up very steep hills and for engine braking at low speeds (25 mph {40 km/h} or less) when going downhill. To prevent excessive engine speed do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h) in this range.

**Overdrive Operation**

The automatic transmission contains an electronically controlled fourth and fifth (if equipped) speed (OVERDRIVE). The transmission will automatically shift from DRIVE to OVERDRIVE if the following conditions are present:

- the transmission selector is in DRIVE;
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature;
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h);
- the TOW/HAUL switch has not been activated;
- transmission has reached normal operating temperature.

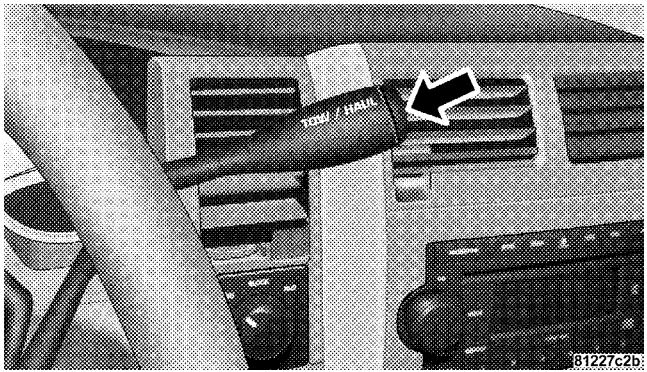
**NOTE:** If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into OVERDRIVE and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer also to the Note under torque converter clutch, later in this section.

If the transmission temperature gets extremely hot, the transmission will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. If the transmission temperature becomes hot enough, the "Transmission Temperature Indicator Light" may illuminate and the transmission may downshift out of OVERDRIVE until the transmission cools down. After cooldown, the transmission will resume normal operation.

The transmission will downshift from OVERDRIVE to DRIVE if the accelerator pedal is fully depressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

### When To Use TOW/HAUL Mode

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the TOW/HAUL button. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, 5th gear (if equipped) is disabled and 2-3 and 3-4 shift patterns are modified. Shifts into OVERDRIVE (4th gear) are allowed during steady cruise (for improved fuel economy) and automatic closed-throttle downshifts to 3rd gear (for improved braking) will occur during steady braking.




**TOW/HAUL Button**

The "TOW/HAUL Indicator Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the button must be pressed each time the engine is started.

**Torque Converter Clutch**

A feature designed to improve fuel economy is included in all automatic transmissions. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically at a calibrated speed at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages. The feature is operational in OVERDRIVE and in DRIVE.

**NOTE:**

- The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm (usually after 1-3 miles [1.6 - 4.8 km] of driving). Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Pressing the TOW/HAUL button, when the transmission is sufficiently warm, will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into, and out of, Overdrive. For vehicles with 4.7L or 5.7L engines (which have two Overdrive gears), the transmission may not shift into 5th gear until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm.
- If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds of shifting from PARK into any other gear position.

## FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

### NV 140 Transfer Case Operating Information/Precautions — If Equipped

The NV 140 is a single speed (HI range only) transfer case which provides convenient full-time four-wheel drive. No driver interaction is required.

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

### NV 244 Generation II Transfer Case Operating Information/Precautions — If Equipped

The NV 244 Generation II is an electric-shift transfer case and is operated by the 4WD Control Switch, which is located on the instrument panel.

The NV 244 Generation II transfer case provides four mode positions - Normal four-wheel drive (4WD) high range, four-wheel drive lock (4WD LOCK) range, four-wheel drive low (4WD LOW) range, and NEUTRAL.

This transfer case is equipped with an inter-axle differential that allows driving the vehicle in the normal all-wheel drive position (4WD) at all times on any given road surface, including dry, hard-surfaced roads. The 4WD mode allows the front and rear wheels to rotate at different speeds. This eliminates driveline binding and component wear normally associated with driving the vehicle in the 4WD LOCK position on dry, hard-surfaced

roads. This feature provides the safety, security, and convenience of operating in all-wheel drive at all times regardless of road conditions.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOCK and 4WD LOW positions can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together, through the transfer case inter-axle differential, and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This is accomplished by rotating the 4WD Control Switch to these positions. The 4WD LOCK and 4WD LOW positions are intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD LOCK and 4WD LOW positions on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to the driveline components.

The transfer case NEUTRAL position is selected by depressing the recessed button located on the lower left hand corner of the 4WD Control Switch.

**NOTE:** The transfer case NEUTRAL position is to be used for recreational towing only. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in this section for specific procedures on shifting into and out of NEUTRAL.

**Transfer Case Position Indicator Lights**

Transfer case position indicator lights are located on the instrument cluster. If there are no indicator lights on or flashing, the transfer case position is four-wheel drive (4WD) and indicates the current and desired transfer case selection (4WD ⇔ 4WD LOCK).



The "SVC 4WD Warning Light" monitors the electric shift 4WD system. If this light remains on after engine start up or illuminates during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required. See your authorized dealer for service.

**WARNING!**

**Always engage the parking brake when powering down the vehicle if the "SVC 4WD Warning Light" is illuminated. Not engaging the parking brake may allow the vehicle to roll, which may cause personal injury.**

**NOTE:** Do not attempt to make a shift while only the front or rear wheels are spinning. The NV 244 Generation II transfer case is not equipped with a synchronizer and therefore the front and rear driveshaft speeds must be equal for the shift to take place. Shifting while only the front or rear wheels are spinning can cause damage to the transfer case.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD or 4WD LOCK positions at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type and circumference on each wheel. Any difference in tire size can cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

**WARNING!**

**You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and allows the vehicle to move, regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.**

**Shift Positions**

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, refer to the following information:

*4WD*

This range allows front and rear wheels to rotate at different speeds on all road surfaces.

*4WD LOCK*

This range locks the transfer case inter-axle differential, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Additional traction for loose, slippery road surfaces only.

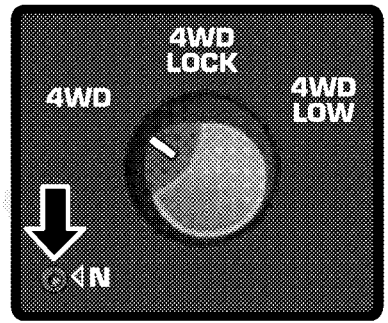
*4WD LOW*

This range provides low speed four-wheel drive. It locks the front and rear driveshafts together, forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. This range provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose or slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

*N*

This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. To be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in this section.

## Shifting Procedure - NV 244 Generation II Transfer Case




8197509c

**NOTE:**

- The 4x4 system will not allow shifts between 4WD/4WD LOCK if the rear wheels are spinning (no traction). In this situation, a position indicator light will flash and the original position indicator light will remain on. At this time, reduce speed and stop spinning the wheels to complete the shift. There may be a delay up to 13 seconds for the shift to complete after the wheels have stopped spinning.
- Delayed shifting out of the 4WD LOCK position may be experienced due to uneven tire wear, low tire pressure, or excessive loading.
- When shifting into, or out of 4WD LOW, some gear noise may be heard. This noise is normal and is not detrimental to the vehicle or occupants.

Shifting can be performed with the vehicle rolling 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h) or completely stopped. USE EITHER OF THE FOLLOWING PROCEDURES:

**Preferred Shifting Procedure**

1. With the engine running, slow the vehicle to 2 to 3 mph (3 to 5 km/h).

2. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

3. While still rolling, rotate the transfer case control switch to the desired position.

4. After the position indicator light has stopped flashing, shift the transmission back into gear.

**Alternate Shifting Procedure**

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

2. With the key ON and the engine either OFF or running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

3. Rotate the transfer case control switch to the desired position.

4. After the position indicator light has stopped flashing, shift the transmission back into gear.

**NOTE:**

- The ignition key must be ON for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the key is not ON then the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- If any of the requirements to select a new transfer case position have not been met, the transfer case will not shift. The indicator light will flash and the current transfer case position will be maintained. To retry the selection, turn the control knob back to the current position, wait five seconds, and retry the shift.



## DRIVING ON SLIPPERY SURFACES

When driving on wet or slushy roads, it is possible for a wedge of water to build up between the tire and road surface. This is known as hydroplaning and may cause partial or complete loss of vehicle control and stopping ability. To reduce this possibility, the following precautions should be observed:

1. Slow down during rainstorms or when roads are slushy.

2. Slow down if the road has standing water or puddles.

3. Replace tires when tread wear indicators first become visible.

4. Keep tires properly inflated.

5. Maintain sufficient distance between your vehicle and the car in front of you to avoid a collision in a sudden stop.

## DRIVING THROUGH WATER

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle.

### Flowing/Rising Water

**WARNING!**

**Do not drive on or cross a road or a path where water is flowing and/or rising (as in storm run-off). Flowing water can wear away the road or path's surface and cause your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Furthermore, flowing and/or rising water can carry your vehicle away swiftly. Failure to follow this warning may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.**

### Shallow Standing Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow standing water, consider the following Caution and Warning before doing so.

**CAUTION!**

- **Always check the depth of the standing water before driving through it. Never drive through standing water that is deeper than the bottom of the tire rims mounted on the vehicle.**
- **Determine the condition of the road or the path that is under water and if there are any obstacles in the way before driving through the standing water.**
- **Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water. This will minimize wave effects.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **Driving through standing water may cause damage to your vehicle's drivetrain components. Always inspect your vehicle's fluids (i.e., engine oil, transmission/transaxle, axle, etc.) for signs of contamination (i.e., fluid that is milky or foamy in appearance) after driving through standing water. Do not continue to operate the vehicle if any fluid appears contaminated, as this may result in further damage. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**
- **Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and cause serious internal damage to the engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.**

**WARNING!**

- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's traction capabilities. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h) when driving through standing water.**
- **Driving through standing water limits your vehicle's braking capabilities, which increases stopping distances. Therefore, after driving through standing water, drive slowly and lightly press on the brake pedal several times to dry the brakes.**
- **Getting water inside your vehicle's engine can cause it to lock up and stall out, and leave you stranded.**
- **Failure to follow these warnings may result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.**

## POWER STEERING

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

**NOTE:** Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.

Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.

**WARNING!**

**Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.**

**CAUTION!**

**Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.**

### Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

No chemical flushes should be used in any power steering system; only the approved lubricant may be used.

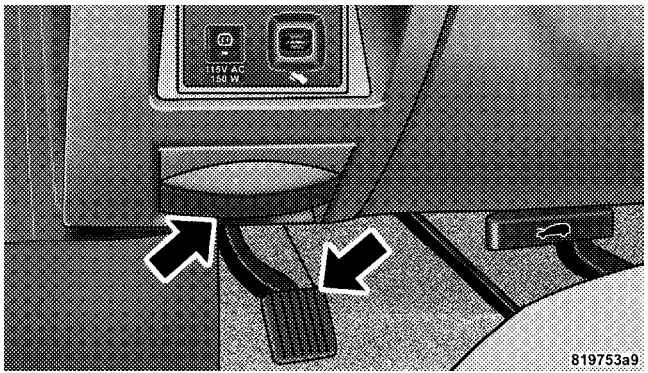
**WARNING!**

**Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.**

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in Section 7 for the correct fluid type.

## PARKING BRAKE

The foot operated parking brake is positioned below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To release the parking brake, pull the parking brake release handle.




**Parking Brake**

Be sure the parking brake is firmly set when parked and the shift lever is in PARK position. When parking on a hill, you should apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK; otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK.

**NOTE:** The instrument cluster brake warning light indicates only that the parking brake is applied. You must be sure the parking brake is fully applied before leaving the vehicle.

When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade.

The parking brake should be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- **Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or the vehicle may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave an automatic transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.**
- **Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving, failure to do so can lead to brake failure and an accident.**
- **Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the keys in the ignition. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.**

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) is designed to aid the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system operates with a separate computer to modulate hydraulic pressure, to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces.

All vehicle wheels and tires must be the same size and type, and tires must be properly inflated, to produce accurate signals for the computer.



**WARNING!**

**Significant over or under-inflation of tires or mixing sizes of tires or wheels on the vehicle can lead to loss of braking effectiveness.**

The ABS conducts a low-speed self-test at about 12 mph (20 km/h). If you have your foot lightly on the brake while this test is occurring, you may feel slight pedal movement. The movement can be more apparent on ice and snow. This is normal.

The ABS pump motor runs during the self-test at 12 mph (20 km/h) and during an ABS stop. The pump motor makes a low humming noise during operation, which is normal.

**WARNING!**

- **Pumping of the Anti-Lock Brakes will diminish their effectiveness and may lead to an accident. Pumping makes the stopping distance longer. Just press firmly on your brake pedal when you need to slow down or stop.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner, which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

**CAUTION!**

**The ABS is subject to possible detrimental effects of electronic interference caused by improperly installed aftermarket radios or telephones.**

**NOTE:** During severe braking conditions, a pulsing sensation may occur and a clicking noise will be heard. This is normal, indicating that the ABS is functioning.

- Do not "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the pedal. This could overheat the brakes and result in unpredictable braking action, longer stopping distances, or brake damage.
- When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission or locking out overdrive whenever possible.
- Engines may idle at higher speeds during warm-up, which could cause rear wheels to spin and result in loss of vehicle control. Be especially careful while driving on slippery roads, in close-quarter maneuvering, parking, or stopping.
- Do not drive too fast for road conditions, especially when roads are wet or slushy. A wedge of water can build up between the tire tread and the road. This hydroplaning action can cause loss of traction, braking ability, and control.
- After going through deep water or a car wash, brakes may become wet, resulting in decreased performance and unpredictable braking action. Dry the brakes by gentle, intermittent pedal action while driving at very slow speeds.

## ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), Electronic Stability Program (ESP) and Trailer Sway Control (TSC). All six systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions, and are commonly referred to as ESP.

### Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lockup and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking. Refer to "Anti-Lock Brake System" in Section 5 of this manual for more information about ABS.

**NOTE:** ABS improves steering control of the vehicle during hard braking maneuvers.

**WARNING!**

- **ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

## Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if TCS and ESP are in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "ESP (Electronic Stability Program)" in this Section. This brake pressure modulation transfers drive torque from slipping to non-slipping wheels to provide optimal forward traction.

## Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. The system applies optimum pressure to the brakes in emergency braking conditions. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the ABS. Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply continuous braking pressure during the stopping sequence. Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired.

Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

**WARNING!**

- **BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.**
- **The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

### Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicles speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it applies the appropriate brake and may reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

**WARNING!**

**Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur.**

- **ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

### Electronic Stability Program (ESP)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESP corrects for over/under steering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the over/under steer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESP uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESP applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

**ESP/TCS Indicator Light**

The ESP/TCS Indicator Light starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the TCS or ESP system becomes active. It will also flash once a swaying trailer is detected and the Trailer Sway Control (TSC) system activates. If the ESP/TCS Indicator Light begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

**WARNING!**

- **ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.**
- **The capabilities of an ESP-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.**

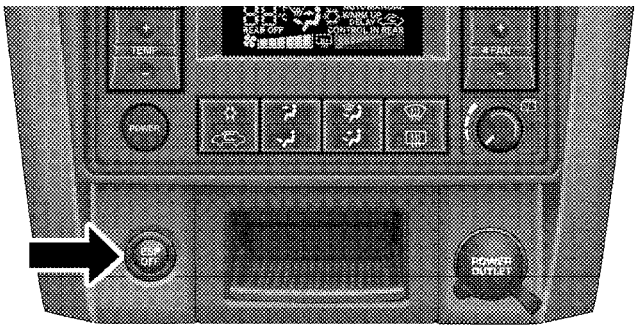
The ESP system has two available operating modes.

**4WD/4WD LOCK or 2WD Models**

***ON***

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD LOCK and in 2WD vehicles. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOW or NEUTRAL back to 4WD LOCK, the ESP system will be

in this mode. This mode should be used for almost all driving situations. ESP should only be turned to "Partial Off" for specific reasons as noted below.




**ESP OFF Switch**

*Partial Off*

This mode is entered by momentarily depressing the ESP OFF switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the engine management portion of ESP has been desensitized, the thresholds for ESP activation are raised, and the "ESP/TCS Indicator Light" will be illuminated. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESP would normally allow is required to gain traction. Trailer Sway Control (TSC) is not available when the system is in the "Partial Off" mode. To turn ESP on again, momentarily depress the ESP OFF switch. This will restore the normal ON mode of operation. ESP always operates under braking, even with the switch in the OFF position.

5

**WARNING!**

**In the "Partial Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are desensitized. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable.**

**NOTE:** To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the ESP OFF switch. Once the situation requiring ESP to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESP on by momentarily depressing the ESP OFF switch. This may be done with the vehicle in motion.

### 4WD LOW Range

*Partial Off*

This is the normal operating mode for ESP in 4WD LOW. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOCK or NEUTRAL to 4WD LOW, the ESP system will be in this mode. In 4WD LOW, ESP function is desensitized until the vehicle reaches a speed of 30 mph (48 km/h). At 30 mph (48 km/h) the normal ESP stability function returns and the ESP/TCS Indicator Light turns off. When the vehicle speed drops below 25 mph (40 km/h) the ESP system goes back to "Partial Off." ESP is desensitized at low vehicle speeds in 4WD LOW so that it will not interfere with off road driving but ESP function returns to provide the stability feature at speeds above 30 mph (48 km/h). The ABS is in a special Off Road mode that allows wheels to lock at lower speeds if gravel is detected to shorten stopping distances.

**NOTE:** When the vehicle is in 4WD LOW, a feature of the ESP system remains active whether the ESP is on or off. This feature functions similar to a limited slip differential and controls the wheel spin across an axle. If one wheel on an axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel and allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning.

**WARNING!**

**In the "Partial Off" mode, the engine torque reduction and stability features are desensitized. Therefore, the enhanced vehicle stability offered by ESP is unavailable.**

### Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize a swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system will reduce engine power and apply individual brakes that will counter act the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once the swaying trailer is recognized. No driver action is required. TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the tongue weight recommendations. For additional information on towing a trailer with your vehicle, refer to "Trailer Towing" in Section 5.

### ESP/BAS Warning Light and ESP/TCS Indicator Light

The malfunction indicator for the ESP is combined with the BAS indicator. The yellow ESP/BAS Warning Light and the yellow ESP/TCS Indicator Light in the instrument cluster both come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. They should both go out with the engine running. If the ESP/BAS Warning Light comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in either the ESP or BAS system, or both. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.



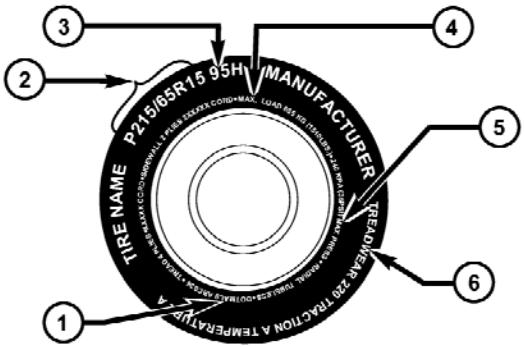
**NOTE:**

- The ESP Indicator Light and the ESP/BAS Warning Light come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.

- Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESP System will be ON even if it was turned off previously.
- The ESP Control System will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESP becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESP activation.

## TIRE SAFETY INFORMATION

### Tire Markings




054903773

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — U.S. DOT Safety Standards Code (TIN) | 4 — Maximum Load |
| 2 — Size Designation | 5 — Maximum Pressure |
| 3 — Service Description | 6 — Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades |

**NOTE:**

- P (Passenger) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/65R15 95H.
- European-Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.
- LT (Light Truck) - Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. The size designation for LT-Metric tires is the same as for P-Metric tires except for the letters "LT" that are molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: LT235/85R16.
- Temporary spare tires are high-pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only. Tires designed to this standard have the letter "T" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.

## Tire Sizing Chart

| EXAMPLE: |
|---|
| **Size Designation:** |
| **P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards<br>**"....blank...."** = Passenger car tire based on European design standards<br>**LT** = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards<br>**T** = Temporary spare tire<br>**31** = Overall diameter in inches (in) |
| **215** = Section width in millimeters (mm) |
| **65** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)<br>— Ratio of section height to section width of tire<br>**10.5** = Section width in inches (in) |
| **R** = Construction code<br>— "R" means radial construction<br>—"D" means diagonal or bias construction |
| **15** = Rim diameter in inches (in) |

| EXAMPLE: |
|---|
| **Service Description:** |
| **95** = Load Index<br>— A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry |
| **H** = Speed Symbol<br>— A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions<br>— The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits) |
| **Load Identification:** |
| **"....blank...."** = Absence of any text on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire |
| **Extra Load (XL)** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire |
| **Light Load** = Light load tire |
| **C, D, E** = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure |
| **Maximum Load** — Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry |
| **Maximum Pressure** — Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire |

### Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire, however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.

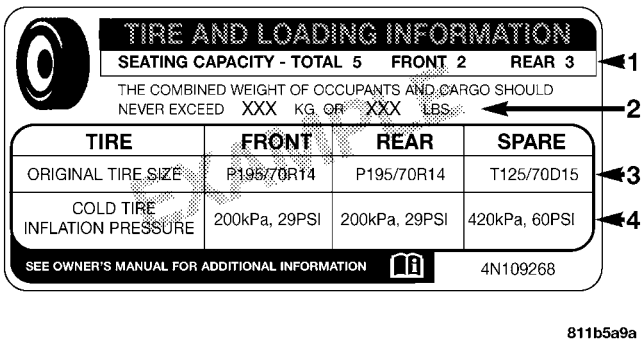
| EXAMPLE: |
|---|
| **DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301** |
| **DOT** = Department of Transportation<br>— This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use |
| **MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits) |
| **L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits) |
| **ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits) |
| **03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)<br>—03 means the 3rd week. |
| **01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)<br>—01 means the year 2001<br>— Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991 |

## Tire Loading and Tire Pressure

### Tire Placard Location

**NOTE:** The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar.

### Tire and Loading Information Placard




Tire and Loading Information Placard

This placard tells you important information about the:

1) number of people that can be carried in the vehicle
2) total weight your vehicle can carry
3) tire size designed for your vehicle
4) cold tire inflation pressures for the front, rear, and spare tires.

### Loading

The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard and in the "Vehicle Loading" section of this manual.

**NOTE:** Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear

axles must not be exceeded. For further information on GAWRs, vehicle loading, and trailer towing, refer to "Vehicle Loading" in this section.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

***Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit***

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX lbs or XXX kg" on your vehicle's placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX lbs or XXX kg.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs (635 kg) and there will be five 150 lb (68 kg) passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (295 kg) (since 5 x 150 = 750, and 1400 – 750 = 650 lbs [295 kg]).

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

**NOTE:**

- The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

| Occupants | | | Combined weight of occupants and cargo from Tire Placard | MINUS | Combined Occupant's weight | = | AVAILABLE Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue Weight |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TOTAL | FRONT | REAR | | | | | |
| EXAMPLE 1 | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 2 | 3 | 865 lbs | minus | Occupant 1: 200 lbs<br>Occupant 2: 130 lbs<br>Occupant 3: 160 lbs<br>Occupant 4: 100 lbs<br>Occupant 5: 80 lbs<br>TOTAL WEIGHT: 670 lbs<br>670 lbs | = | 195 lbs |
| EXAMPLE 2 | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 2 | 1 | 865 lbs | minus | Occupant 1: 210 lbs<br>Occupant 2: 180 lbs<br>Occupant 3: 150 lbs<br>TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs<br>540 lbs | = | 325 lbs |
| EXAMPLE 3 | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 2 | 0 | 865 lbs | minus | Occupant 1: 200 lbs<br>Occupant 2: 200 lbs<br>TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs<br>400 lbs | = | 465 lbs |

EXAMPLE

811a4d11

**WARNING!**

**Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.**

## TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

### Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

**Safety**

**WARNING!**

- **Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.**
- **Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire failure.**
- **Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.**
- **Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.**
- **Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.**
- **Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.**

**Economy**

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Underinflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

**Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

## Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side "B" Pillar.

Some vehicles may have Supplemental Tire Pressure Information for vehicle loads that are less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. These pressure conditions will be found in the "Supplemental Tire Pressure Information" section of this manual.

The pressure should be checked and adjusted as well as inspecting for signs of tire wear or visible damage at least once a month. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.

**CAUTION!**

**After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap (if equipped). This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.**

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure." Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature = 32°F (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.



Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. Do not reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

### Tire Pressures for High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintaining correct tire inflation pressure is very important. Increased tire pressure and reduced vehicle

loading may be required for high-speed vehicle operation. Refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

**WARNING!**

**High speed driving with your vehicle under maximum load is dangerous. The added strain on your tires could cause them to fail. You could have a serious accident. Do not drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum capacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h).**

### Radial Ply Tires

**WARNING!**

**Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four (or six, in the case of trucks with dual rear wheels). Never combine them with other types of tires.**

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

### Compact Spare Tire — If Equipped

The compact spare is for temporary emergency use with radial tires. It is engineered to be used on your style

vehicle only. Since this tire has limited tread life, the original tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

- **Temporary use spare tires are for emergency use only. With these tires, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h).**
- **Temporary-use spare tires have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced.**
- **Be sure to follow the warnings which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare.

Do not install more than one compact spare tire/wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

**CAUTION!**

**Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic car wash with the compact spare installed. Damage to the vehicle may result.**



### Limited-Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited-use spare tire is for temporary emergency use on your vehicle. This tire is identified by a limited-use spare tire warning label located on the limited-use spare tire and wheel assembly. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same tire, replace (or repair) the original tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

**WARNING!**

**The limited-use spare tires are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited-use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Keep it inflated to the cold tire inflation pressure listed on either your tire placard or limited-use spare tire and wheel assembly. Replace (or repair) the original tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.**

### Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping when you are stuck.

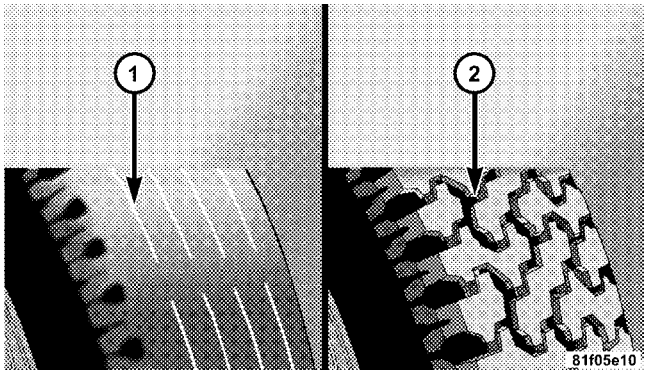
For additional information, refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in Section 6.

**WARNING!**

**Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.**

### Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.




1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes 1/16 in (2 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Many states have laws requiring tire replacement at this point.

### Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

**WARNING!**

**Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.**

Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

### Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when replacement is needed. (Refer to the paragraph on "Tread Wear Indicators"). Refer to the "Tire and Loading Information" placard for the size designation of your tire. The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your original equipment or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

**WARNING!**

- **Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.**
- **Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.**

**CAUTION!**

**Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.**

## SUPPLEMENTAL TIRE PRESSURE INFORMATION — IF EQUIPPED

A light load vehicle condition is defined as two passengers [150 lbs (68 kg) each] plus 200 lbs (91 kg) of cargo. Cold tire inflation pressures for a lightly loaded vehicle will be found on the face of the driver's door.

## TIRE CHAINS

Use "Class S" chains on your vehicle, or other traction aids that meet SAE Type "S" specifications.

**NOTE:** Chains must be the proper size for the vehicle, as recommended by the chain manufacturer.

**CAUTION!**

**To avoid damage to your vehicle, tires or chains, observe the following precautions:**

- **Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious vehicle damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could suggest chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **Install chains as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 1/2 mile (0.8 km).**
- **Do not exceed 45 mph (72 km/h).**
- **Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.**
- **Do not install tire chains on front wheels of 4x2 vehicles.**
- **Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.**
- **Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for usage. Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer if different than the speed recommended by the manufacturer.**

These cautions apply to all chain traction devices, including link and cable (radial) chains.

Tire chain use is permitted only on the rear tires of your truck.

**NOTE:** The use of class "S" chains is permitted on your vehicle with P245/70R17 tires.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not use tire chains on 4x4 trucks equipped with tires other than P245/70R17 tires. There may not be adequate clearance for the chains and you are risking structural or body damage to your vehicle. Do not use tire chains on the 4X2 front wheels of your vehicle. There may not be adequate clearance for the chains and you are risking structural or body damage to your vehicle.**

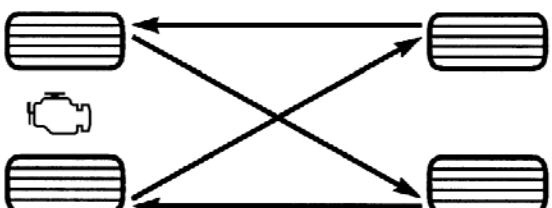
## SNOW TIRES

Snow tires should be of the same size and type construction as the front tires. Consult the manufacturer of the snow tire to determine any maximum vehicle speed requirement associated with the tire. These tires should always be operated at the vehicle maximum capacity inflation pressures under any load condition.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

## TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates and tend to develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on all season type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.



055703771

**Tire Rotation**

Follow the recommended tire rotation frequency for your type of driving found in the "Maintenance Schedules" section of this manual. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

## TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure (the placard is located on the driver's side B-pillar).

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (6.9 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after a vehicle has not been driven for more than three hours - and in outside ambient temperature. **Refer to the "Tires – General Information" in this section for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires**. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning has been illuminated, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS warning light to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS warning light p will extinguish once the updated tire pressures

have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the TPMS light will still be ON. In this situation, the TPMS light will turn off only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

**CAUTION!**

- **The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.**
- **After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the tire pressure monitoring sensor.**

**NOTE:**

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

### Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

**NOTE:** It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four tire pressure monitoring sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp will extinguish once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) to receive this information.

The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Lamp will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur by any of the following scenarios: 1) Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors; 2) Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals; 3) Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings; 4) Using tire chains on the vehicle; 5) Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.



**NOTE: Your vehicle is equipped with a non-matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly.**

1. This spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the spare tire.

2. If you install the full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning

limit, upon the next ignition key cycle a chime will sound and the TPM Telltale Lamp will still turn ON due to the low tire.

3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPM Telltale Lamp will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the full size spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the TPM Telltale Lamp will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### Premium System – If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the receiver module.

**NOTE:** It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of your tires regularly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four tire pressure monitoring sensors
- Three trigger modules (mounted in three of the four wheel wells).

- Various TPMS messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures.
- Yellow Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings**
The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster, and an audible chime will be activated when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. In addition, the EVIC will display a graphic of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) flashing.

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is flashing on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop flashing, and the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will extinguish once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) to receive this information.

**Check TPMS Message**
The Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. The system fault will also sound a chime. The EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds. This text message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- - -" in place of the pressure value(s) indicating which tire pressure monitoring sensor(s) is not being received.

If the ignition key is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light will no longer flash, the "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" text message will not be present, and a pressure value

will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following scenarios: 1) Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors;. 2) Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals; 3) Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings; 4) Using tire chains on the vehicle; 5) Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

**NOTE:** Your vehicle is equipped with a non-matching full size spare wheel and tire assembly.

1. This spare tire does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the tire pressure in the spare tire.

2. If you install the full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPM Telltale Light will still turn ON. In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will still display a flashing pressure value.

3. However, after driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds and then display dashes (- - -) in place of the pressure value.

4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound and the TPM Telltale Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The EVIC will display a "CHECK TPM SYSTEM" message for three seconds, and then display dashes (- - -) in place of a pressure value.

5. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the full size spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the

TPM Telltale Light will turn OFF and the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- - -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

### General Information

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules and RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The tire pressure sensors are covered under one of the following licenses:

United States . . . . . KR5S120123
Canada . . . . . 2671-S120123

## FUEL REQUIREMENTS

800dfab6

All engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded “regular” gasoline having an octane rating of 87. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

800dfab7

The 5.7L engine is designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 87 to 89. The manufacturer recommends the use of 89 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

### Reformulated Gasoline

Many areas of the country require the use of cleaner burning gasoline referred to as “Reformulated Gasoline.” Reformulated gasolines contain oxygenates and are specifically blended to reduce vehicle emissions and improve air quality.

The manufacturer supports the use of reformulated gasolines. Properly blended reformulated gasolines will provide excellent performance and durability for the engine and fuel system components.

### Gasoline/Oxygenate Blends

Some fuel suppliers blend unleaded gasoline with oxygenates such as 10% ethanol, MTBE and ETBE. Oxygenates are required in some areas of the country during the winter months to reduce carbon monoxide emissions. Fuels blended with these oxygenates may be used in your vehicle.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not use gasoline containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and drivability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.**

Problems that result from using methanol/gasoline blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

### E-85 Usage In Non-Flex Fuel Vehicles

Non-FFV vehicles are compatible with gasoline containing 10% ethanol (E10). Gasoline with higher ethanol content may void the vehicle's warranty.

If a Non-FFV vehicle is inadvertently fueled with E-85 fuel, the engine will have some or all of these symptoms:

- operate in a lean mode
- OBD II "Malfunction Indicator Light" on
- poor engine performance
- poor cold start and cold drivability
- increased risk for fuel system component corrosion

To fix a Non-FFV vehicle inadvertently fueled once with E-85 perform the following:

- drain the fuel tank (see your authorized dealer)
- change the engine oil and oil filter

- disconnect and reconnect the battery to reset the engine controller memory

More extensive repairs will be required for prolonged exposure to E-85 fuel.

### MMT In Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emissions system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump, therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT. It is even more important to look for gasolines without MMT in Canada, because MMT can be used at levels higher than those allowed in the United States. MMT is prohibited in Federal and California reformulated gasoline.

### Materials Added To Fuel

All gasoline sold in the United States is required to contain effective detergent additives. Use of additional detergents or other additives is not needed under normal conditions and would result in unnecessary cost. Therefore, you should not have to add anything to the fuel.

### Fuel System Cautions

**CAUTION!**

**Follow these guidelines to maintain your vehicle's performance:**

- **The use of leaded gas is prohibited by Federal law. Using leaded gasoline can impair engine performance and damage the emission control system.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **An out-of-tune engine or certain fuel or ignition malfunctions can cause the catalytic converter to overheat. If you notice a pungent burning odor or some light smoke, your engine may be out of tune or malfunctioning and may require immediate service. Contact your authorized dealer for service assistance.**
- **The use of fuel additives, which are now being sold as octane enhancers are not recommended. Most of these products contain high concentrations of methanol. Fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems resulting from the use of such fuels or additives is not the responsibility of the manufacturer.**

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

## Carbon Monoxide Warnings

**WARNING!**

**Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:**

- **Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.**
- **Keep the trunk/liftgate/swing gate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.**

## FLEXIBLE FUEL (4.7L ENGINE ONLY) — IF EQUIPPED

### E-85 General Information

The information in this section is for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. This section only covers those subjects that are unique to these vehicles. Please refer to the other sections of this manual for information on features that are common between Flexible Fuel and gasoline only powered vehicles.

**CAUTION!**

**Only vehicles with the yellow E-85 fuel filler cap (gas cap) can operate on E-85.**

81ae46a9

**E-85 Badge**

## ETHANOL FUEL (E-85)

E-85 is a mixture of approximately 85% fuel ethanol and 15% unleaded gasoline.

**WARNING!**

**Ethanol vapors are extremely flammable and could cause serious personal injury. Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when removing the fuel filler tube cap (gas cap) or filling the tank. Do not use E-85 as a cleaning agent and never use it near an open flame.**

### Fuel Requirements

Your vehicle will operate on both unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 87 or E-85 fuel or any mixture of these two.

**NOTE:** For best results, a refueling pattern that alternates between E-85 and unleaded gasoline should be avoided.

When you do switch fuel types it is recommended that:

- you do not switch when the fuel gauge indicates less than 1/4 full
- you do not add less than five gallons (19 L) when refueling
- you operate the vehicle immediately after refueling for at least five minutes

Observing these precautions will avoid possible hard starting and/or significant deterioration in drivability during warm up.

**NOTE:** When the ambient temperature is above 90°F (32°C), you may experience hard starting and rough idle following start up even if the above recommendations are followed.

### Selection Of Engine Oil For Flexible Fuel Vehicles (E-85) and Gasoline Vehicles

FFV vehicles operated on E-85 require specially formulated engine oils. These special requirements are included in MOPAR® engine oils, and in equivalent oils meeting Chrysler Specification MS-6395. The manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API Certified and meet the requirements of Material Standard MS-6395. MS-6395 contains additional requirements, developed during extensive fleet testing, to provide additional protection to Chrysler LLC engines. Use MOPAR® or an equivalent oil meeting the specification MS-6395.

### Starting

The characteristics of E-85 fuel make it unsuitable for use when ambient temperatures fall below 0°F (-18°C). In the range of 0°F (-18°C) to 32°F (0°C), you may experience an increase in the time it takes for your engine to start, and a deterioration in drivability (sags and/or hesitations) until the engine is fully warmed up.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not use an ethanol mixture greater than 85% in your vehicle. It will cause difficulty in cold starting and may affect driveability.**

### Cruising Range

Because E-85 fuel contains less energy per gallon/Liter than gasoline, you will experience an increase in fuel consumption. You can expect your miles per gallon (mpg)/miles per liter and your driving range to decrease by about 30%, compared to gasoline operation.

### Replacement Parts

Many components in your Flexible Fuel Vehicle (FFV) are designed to be compatible with ethanol. Always be sure that your vehicle is serviced with correct ethanol, compatible parts.

**CAUTION!**

**Replacing fuel system components with non-ethanol compatible components can damage your vehicle.**

## ADDING FUEL

### Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is behind the fuel filler door. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

**NOTE:** To avoid contact between fuel cap and paint, hang tether strap over hook provided on inner fuel door.

**CAUTION!**

- **Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler tube cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system.**
- **A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) to turn on.**
- **To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.**

**NOTE:** When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.

**WARNING!**

- **Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank filled.**
- **Never add fuel when the engine is running.**

**NOTE:** Tighten the gas cap about 1/4 turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that cap is properly tightened.

If the gas cap is not tightened properly, the Malfunction Indicator Light will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.

**WARNING!**

**A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.**

### Loose Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A loose fuel filler cap message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer RESET button to turn the message off. If the problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). Resolving the problem will turn the MIL light off.

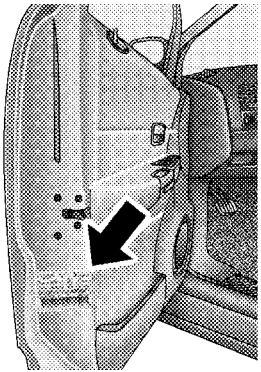
**CAUTION!**

**Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel tank filler cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system.**

## VEHICLE LOADING

### Certification Label

As required by National Highway Traffic Safety Administration Regulations, your vehicle has a certification label affixed to the driver's side door.



8120c1d2

**Certification Label**

This label contains the month and year of manufacture, Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) front and rear, and Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). A Month-Day-Hour (MDH) number is included on this label and shows the month, day, and hour of manufacture. The bar code that appears on the bottom of the label is your Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle including driver, passengers, vehicle, options, and cargo. The label also specifies maximum capacities of front and rear axle systems. Total load must be limited so that GVWR is not exceeded.

**Payload**

The payload of a vehicle is defined as the allowable load weight a vehicle can carry including the weight of the driver, all passengers, options, and cargo.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)**
The GAWR is the maximum permissible load on the front and rear axles. The load must be distributed in the cargo area so that the GAWR of each axle is not exceeded.

Each axle GAWR is determined by the component in the system with the lowest load carrying capacity (axle, springs, tires, or wheels).

Heavier axles or suspension components sometimes specified by purchasers for increased durability do not necessarily increase the vehicle's GVWR.

**Tire Size**
This is the minimum allowable tire size for your vehicle. Replacement tires must be equal to the load capacity of this tire size.

**Rim Size**
This is the rim size that is appropriate for the tire size listed.

**Inflation Pressure (Cold)**
This is the cold tire inflation pressure for your vehicle for all loading conditions up to full GAWR.

## Curb Weight
The curb weight of a vehicle is defined as the total weight of the vehicle with all fluids, including vehicle fuel, at full capacity conditions, and with no occupants or cargo loaded into the vehicle. The front and rear curb weight values are determined by weighing your vehicle on a commercial scale before any occupants or cargo are added.



## Loading
The actual total weight and the weight of the front and rear of your vehicle at the ground can best be determined by weighing it when it is loaded and ready for operation.

The entire vehicle should first be weighed on a commercial scale to ensure that the GVWR has not been exceeded. The weight on the front and rear of the vehicle

should then be determined separately to be sure that the load is properly distributed over front and rear axle. Weighing the vehicle may show that the GAWR of either the front or rear axles has been exceeded but the total load is within the specified GVWR. If so, weight must be shifted from front to rear or rear to front as appropriate until the specified weight limitations are met.

Store heavier items down low and be sure that the weight is distributed equally. Stow all loose items securely before driving.

Improper weight distribution can have an adverse effect on the way your vehicle steers and handles and the way the brakes operate.

**WARNING!**

**Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWR. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

## TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

## Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information:

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

**Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)**

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition. The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

**Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)**

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination. (Note that GCWR ratings include a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.)

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)**

The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.



**WARNING!**

**It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.**

**Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)**
The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases it should not be less than 10% or more than 15% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

**Frontal Area**
The frontal area is the maximum height and maximum width of the front of a trailer.

**Weight-Carrying Hitch**
A weight-carrying hitch supports the trailer tongue weight, just as if it were luggage located at a hitch ball or some other connecting point of the vehicle. These kind of hitches are the most popular on the market today and they're commonly used to tow small- and medium-sized trailers.

**Weight-Distributing Hitch**
A weight-distributing hitch works by applying leverage through spring (load) bars. They are typically used for heavier loads, to distribute trailer tongue weight to the tow vehicle's front axle and the trailer axle(s). When used in accordance with the manufacturers' directions, it provides for a more level ride, offering more consistent steering and brake control thereby enhancing towing safety. The addition of a friction/hydraulic sway control also dampens sway caused by traffic and crosswinds and contributes positively to tow vehicle and trailer stability. Trailer sway control and a weight distributing (load equalizing) hitch are recommended for heavier tongue weights and may be required depending on vehicle and trailer configuration/loading to comply with Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) requirements.

**WARNING!**

**An improperly adjusted weight-distributing hitch may reduce handling, stability, and braking performance, and could result in an accident.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

**Weight-Distributing Systems may not be compatible with surge brake couplers. Consult with your hitch and trailer manufacturer or a reputable recreational vehicle dealer for additional information.**

### Trailer Hitch Classification

The rear bumper is intended to tow trailers up to 2,000 lbs (907 kg) without added equipment or alterations to the standard equipment. Your vehicle may be factory equipped for safe towing of trailers weighing over 2,000 lbs (907 kg) with the optional Trailer Tow Prep Package. See your authorized dealer for package content.

The following chart provides the industry standard for the maximum trailer weight a given trailer hitch class can tow and should be used to assist you in selecting the correct trailer hitch for your intended towing condition. Refer to "Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)" for the website address that contains the necessary information for your specific drivetrain.

| Trailer Hitch Classification Standards | |
|---|---|
| **Class** | **Max. Trailer Hitch Industry Standards** |
| Class I - Light Duty | 2,000 lbs (907 kg) |
| Class II - Medium Duty | 3,500 lbs (1587 kg) |
| Class III - Heavy Duty | 5,000 lbs (2268 kg) |
| Class IV - Extra Heavy Duty | 10,000 lbs (4540 kg) |
| Fifth Wheel/ Gooseneck | Greater than 10,000 lbs (4540 kg) |

All trailer hitches should be professionally installed on your vehicle.

## Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

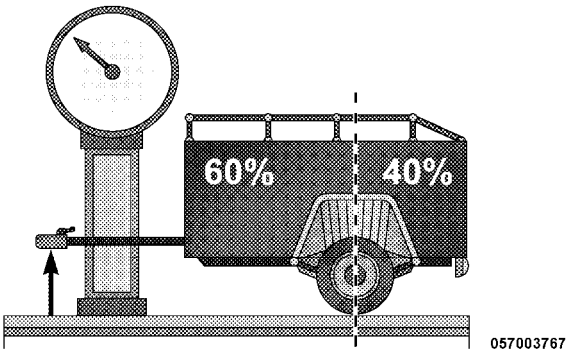
**NOTE:** For additional trailer towing information (maximum trailer weight ratings) refer to the following website addresses:

- **http:// www.dodge.com/towing**
- **http:// www.dodge.ca** (Canada)

### Trailer and Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% to 65% of the weight in the front of the trailer. This places 10% to 15% of the Gross Trailer Weight (GTW) on the tow hitch of your vehicle. Loads balanced over the wheels or heavier in the rear can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side to side which will cause loss of control of vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents.

Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your bumper or trailer hitch.




Consider the following items when computing the weight on the rear axle of the vehicle:

- The tongue weight of the trailer.

- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

**NOTE:** Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle. Refer to "Tire and Loading Information Placard" under "Tire Safety Information" in Section 5.

### Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components the following guidelines are recommended:

**CAUTION!**

- **Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (805 km) of vehicle operation. Doing so may damage your vehicle.**
- **During the first 500 miles (805 km) of trailer towing, limit your speed to 50 mph (80 km/h).**

Perform the maintenance listed in the Maintenance Schedule. Refer to Section 8 of this manual. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.



**WARNING!**

**Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

**Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.**

- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the frame or hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.
- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle automatic transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or "chock" the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer so that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

  1. GVWR
  2. GTW
  3. GAWR

4. Tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized (This requirement may limit the ability to always achieve the 10% to 15% range of tongue weight as a percentage of total trailer weight.)

**Towing Requirements — Tires**

– Do not attempt to tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire.

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. For proper tire inflation procedures, refer to "Tire Pressures" under "Tires–General Information" in Section 5.

– Also, check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. For the proper inspection procedure, refer to "Tread Wear Indicators" under "Tires–General Information" in Section 5.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Replacement Tires" under "Tires–General Information" in Section 5. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

**Towing Requirements — Trailer Brakes**

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– An electronically actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg) and required for trailers in excess of 2,000 lbs (907 kg).

**CAUTION!**

**If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.**

**WARNING!**

**Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.**

**Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.**

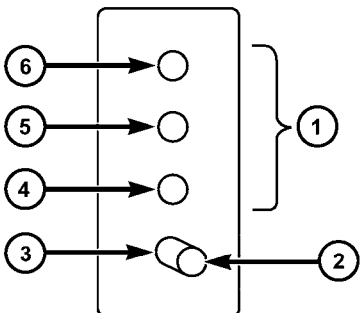
**Towing Requirements — Trailer Lights and Wiring**

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

The Trailer Tow Package may include a 4 and 7-pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

**NOTE:** Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicle's wiring harness.

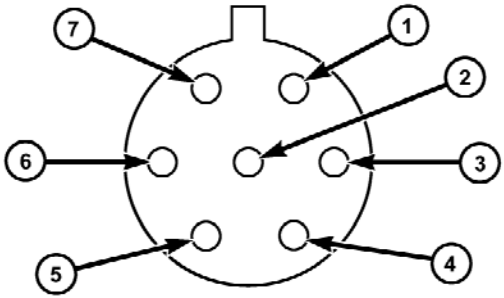
The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector. Refer to the following illustrations:




057003766

**4-Pin Connector**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — Female Pins | 4 — Park |
| 2 — Male Pin | 5 — Left Stop/Turn |
| 3 — Ground | 6 — Right Stop/Turn |




057003765

**7-Pin Connector**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 — Battery | 5 — Ground |
| 2 — Backup Lamps | 6 — Left Stop/Turn |
| 3 — Right Stop/Turn | 7 — Running Lamps |
| 4 — Electric Brakes | |

## Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

**Towing Tips — Automatic Transmission**

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, the TOW/HAUL feature should be selected.

**NOTE:** Using the TOW/HAUL feature while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat build up. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The automatic transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. For transmission fluid change intervals, refer to "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8.

**NOTE:** Check the automatic transmission fluid level before towing.

**Towing Tips — Tow/Haul (If Equipped)**

To reduce potential for automatic transmission overheating, turn the TOW/HAUL feature ON when driving in hilly areas or shift the transmission to DRIVE position 2 on more severe grades.

**Towing Tips — Electronic Speed Control (If Equipped)**

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can resume cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

**Towing Tips — Cooling System**
To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– *City Driving*
When stopped for short periods of time, put transmission in NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– *Highway Driving*
Reduce speed.

– *Air Conditioning*
Turn off temporarily.

– refer to "Cooling System Operating" under "Maintenance Procedures" in Section 7.

## SNOWPLOW

Snow plows, winches, and other aftermarket equipment should **not** be added to the front end of your vehicle. The airbag crash sensors may be affected by the change in the front end structure. The airbags could deploy unexpectedly or could fail to deploy during a collision.

**WARNING!**

**Do not add a snow plow, winches, or any other aftermarket equipment to the front of your vehicle. This could adversely affect the functioning of the airbag system and you could be injured.**



## RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

### 2WD Models

Recreational towing of 2WD models is not allowable. Towing the vehicle with the transmission in NEUTRAL can cause severe transmission damage. Removal of the driveshaft for towing is not recommended since this allows transmission fluid to leak out.

## 4WD Models

**CAUTION!**

**Vehicles equipped with an NV 140 Transfer Case (which has no NEUTRAL position) may NOT be used for recreational towing.**

**WARNING!**

**You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.**

**CAUTION!**

**Internal damage to the transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.**

**NOTE:** The NV 244 Generation II transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL, and the transmission must be shifted into PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL selection button is located on the lower left-hand corner of the 4WD Control Switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

### Shifting into NEUTRAL

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

**CAUTION!**

**It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.**

1. Bring vehicle to a complete stop.

2. Shut engine OFF.

3. Turn the ignition key to the ON position without starting the engine.

4. Depress brake pedal.

5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

6. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, depress the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL button for four seconds.

7. After shift is completed and the NEUTRAL light comes on, release the NEUTRAL button.

8. Start the engine.

9. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.

10. Release brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.

11. Repeat steps 9 and 10 with the transmission in DRIVE.

12. Turn ignition key to the unlocked OFF position.

13. Shift the transmission into PARK.

14. Attach vehicle to tow vehicle with tow bar.

**NOTE:** Items 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met prior to depressing the NEUTRAL selection button, and must continue to be met until the four seconds elapses and the shift has been completed.

If any of these requirements (with the exception of Step 3 - Key ON) are not met prior to depressing the NEUTRAL button or are no longer met during the four second timer, then the NEUTRAL indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL button is released.

**NOTE:** The ignition key must be ON for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the key is not ON, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.

**CAUTION!**

**Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL and the engine RUNNING. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL, ensure that the engine is OFF prior to shifting the transmission into PARK.**

**Shifting Out of NEUTRAL**

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Shut engine OFF.
3. Turn the ignition key to the ON position without starting the engine.
4. Depress brake pedal.
5. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
6. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, depress the recessed transfer case NEUTRAL button for one second.
7. After the NEUTRAL indicator light turns off, release the NEUTRAL button.

8. After the NEUTRAL button has been released, the transfer case will shift to the position identified by the selector switch.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.

10. Start the engine.

11. Shift the transmission into DRIVE.

**NOTE:**

- Steps 1 through 5 are requirements that must be met prior to depressing the NEUTRAL selection button, and must continue to be met until one second elapses and the shift has been completed.
- If any of these requirements are not met prior to depressing the NEUTRAL button or are no longer met during the one second time, then all of the position indicator lights will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL button is released.
- The ignition key must be ON for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the key is not ON, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.
- A flashing NEUTRAL position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.

**CAUTION!**

- **Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.**
- **Do not disconnect the rear driveshaft because fluid will leak from the transfer case and damage internal parts.**

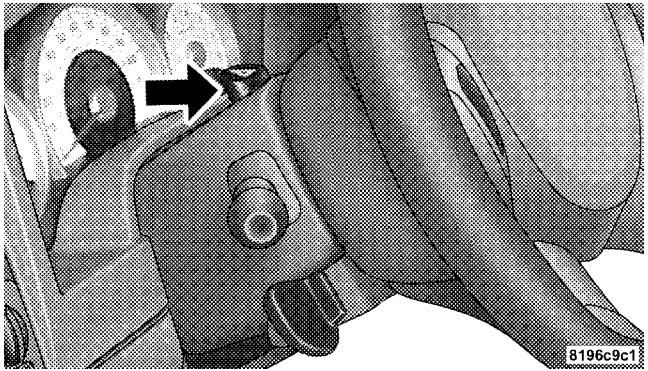
# WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

## CONTENTS


- Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . . 378
- Jacking Instructions . . . . . 379
  - Jack Location . . . . . 379
  - Removing The Spare Tire . . . . . 380
  - Tire Changing Procedure . . . . . 381
- Jump-Starting Procedures . . . . . 388
- Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . . 390
- Emergency Tow Hooks — If Equipped . . . . . 391
- Towing A Disabled Vehicle . . . . . 391
  - Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles . . . . . 392
  - Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles . . . . . 392

## HAZARD WARNING FLASHER

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the top of the steering column, just behind the steering wheel.




**Hazard Warning Flasher Switch**

Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flashers. When the Hazard Warning flasher switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

If it is necessary to leave the vehicle to go for service, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate with the ignition key removed and the vehicle locked.

**NOTE:** With extended use, the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

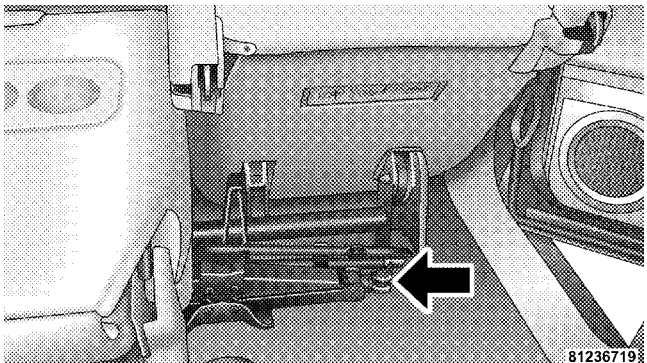
## JACKING INSTRUCTIONS

**WARNING!**

- **Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**
- **The jack is designed to use as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.**

### Jack Location

The scissor jack and tire changing tools are stowed under the second row seat.

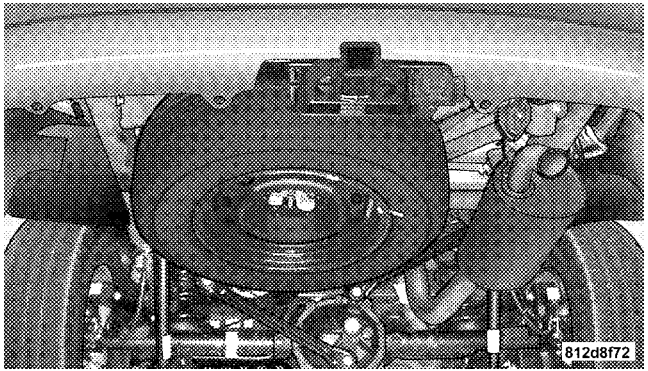



**Jack Location**

The jack is secured in place with a winged stud and a fixed stud. It is very important to secure the jack tightly in place by engaging the slot in the base to the fixed stud under the middle seat. The winged stud inserts through the eyelet in the end of the jack's worm screw.

## Removing The Spare Tire

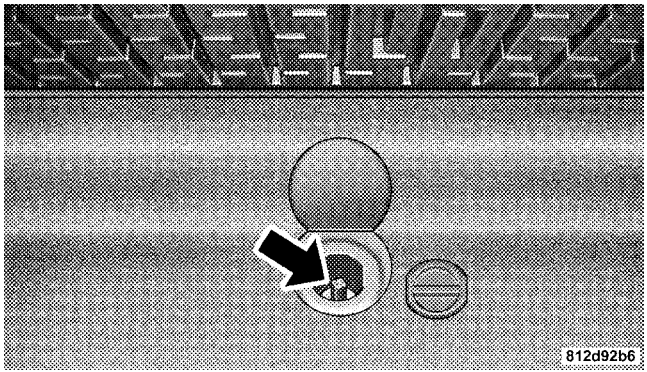
The spare tire on your vehicle is located underneath the vehicle in the rear.




**Spare Tire Location**

Remove the spare tire before attempting to jack the vehicle.

1. Remove the rubber plug from the floor in the cargo area.




**Spare Tire Winch**

2. Engage the jack wrench extension to the spare tire winch through the hole in the floor.

3. Turn the wrench counterclockwise to lower the spare tire. Continue to turn the wrench until the spare tire can be pulled out from under the vehicle.

It is recommended that you stow the flat tire or spare to avoid tangling the loose cable.

**CAUTION!**

**The winch mechanism is designed for use with the jack extension tube only. Use of an air wrench or other power tools is not recommended and can damage the winch.**

## Tire Changing Procedure

**WARNING!**

**Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.**

Do not raise this vehicle using a bumper jack. The scissor jack is designed as a tool for changing tires on this vehicle only. It is not recommended that the jack be used for service purposes or to lift more than one wheel at a time.

**Preparations**

1. Park the vehicle on a firm level surface. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

**WARNING!**

**Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.**

2. Set the parking brake.

3. Place the shift lever in PARK (automatic transmission). On 4-wheel drive vehicles, shift the transfer case to the "4L" position.

4. Turn the ignition OFF.

5. Turn on the Hazard Warning Flasher.

6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite the jacking position. For example, if the right front wheel is being changed, block the left rear wheel.

**NOTE:** Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

Instructions

**WARNING!**

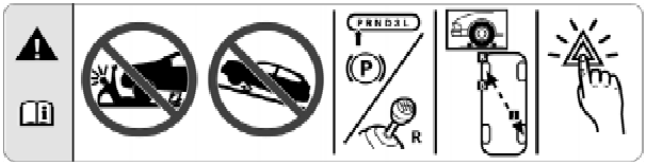
**Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK; a manual transmission in REVERSE.**
- **Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.**
- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**
- **To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.**
- **Turn on the Hazard warning flasher.**

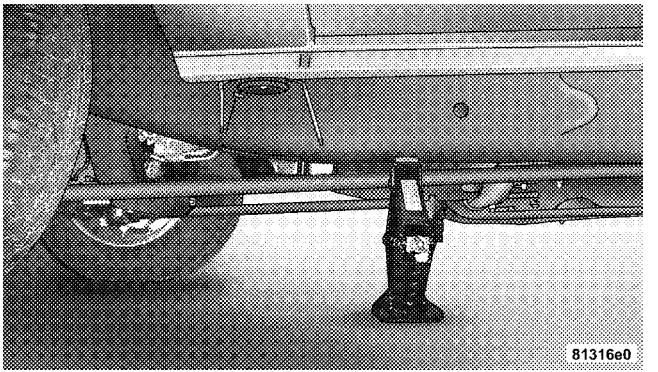



**Jack Warning Label**

1. Remove the spare wheel, jack, and tools from storage.

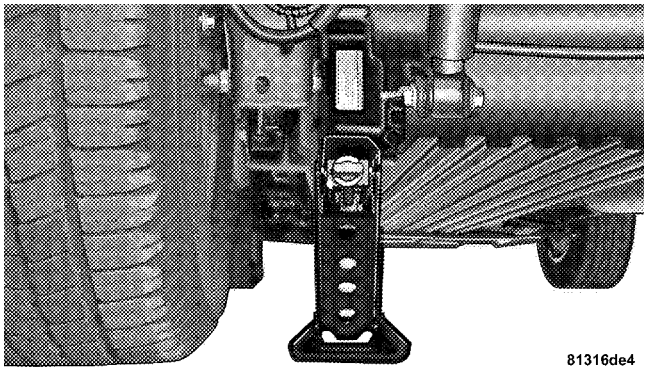
2. Using the wheel wrench, loosen, but do not remove, the wheel nuts by turning them counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. When changing a front wheel, place the jack under the frame rail behind the wheel. Locate the jack as far forward as possible on the straight part of the frame (prior to inboard transition). Operate the jack using the jack drive tube and the wheel wrench; the tube extension may be used but is not required.

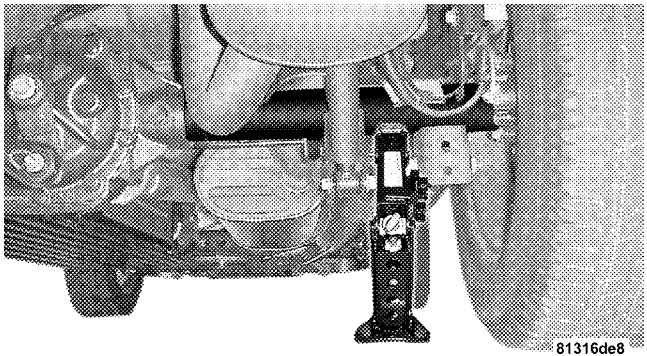



**Front Jacking Location**

When changing a rear wheel, assemble the jack drive tube to the jack and connect the drive tube to the extension tube. Place the jack under the axle as close to the tire as possible with the drive tubes extending to the rear. Connect the jack tube extension and wheel wrench.




Left Rear Jacking Location




Right Rear Jacking Location

**Before raising the wheel off the ground, make sure that the jack will not damage surrounding truck parts and adjust the jack position as required.**

4. Raise the vehicle by rotating the wheel wrench clockwise, until the wheel just clears the surface.

**WARNING!**

**Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle unstable and cause an accident. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.**

5. Remove the wheel nuts and pull the wheel off. Install the spare wheel and wheel nuts with the cone shaped end of the nuts toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not fully tighten the nuts until the vehicle has been lowered.

**NOTE:** Do not oil wheel studs. For chrome wheels, do not substitute with chrome plated wheel nuts.

6. Using the wheel wrench, finish tightening the nuts in a crisscross pattern. Correct nut tightness is 135 ± 10 ft lbs (183 ± 14 N·m) dynamic torque. If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

**WARNING!**

**A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could injure someone in the vehicle. Always stow the jack, tools and the extra tire and wheel in the places provided.**

7. Remove wheel blocks. Do not install chrome or aluminum wheel center caps on the spare wheel. This may result in cap damage.

8. Lower the jack to its fully closed position. Stow the replaced tire, jack, and tools as previously described.

9. Adjust the tire pressure when possible.

**NOTE:** Do not oil wheel studs. For chrome wheels, do not substitute with chrome plated wheel nuts.

**WARNING!**

**Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:**

- **Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.**
- **Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.**
- **Apply the parking brake firmly before jacking.**
- **Never start the engine with the vehicle on a jack.**
- **Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.**
- **Only use the jack in the positions indicated.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.**
- **To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.**

**To Stow The Flat Or Spare**

Turn the wheel so that the valve stem is downward. Slide the wheel retainer through the center of the wheel and position it properly across the wheel opening.

For convenience in checking the spare tire inflation, stow with the valve stem toward the rear of the vehicle.

Rotate the winch mechanism until the wheel is drawn into place against the underside of the vehicle. Continue to rotate until you feel the winch mechanism slip or click two times. It cannot be overtightened. Push against the tire several times to be sure it is firmly in place.

## JUMP-STARTING PROCEDURES

**WARNING!**

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution; do not allow battery fluid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Don't lean over battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.**
- **A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or spark away from the vent holes. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output that exceeds 12-Volts.**

Check the Battery Test Indicator (if equipped). If a light or bright colored dot is visible in the indicator, DO NOT jump-start the battery.

If the indicator is dark or shows a green dot, proceed as follows:

1. Wear eye protection and remove all metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets which might make an unintended electrical contact.

2. Park the booster vehicle within cable reach but without letting the vehicles touch. Set the parking brake, place the automatic transmission in PARK and turn the ignition OFF on both vehicles.

3. Turn OFF the heater, radio and all unnecessary electrical loads.

4. Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the booster battery. Connect the other end of the same cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery.

**WARNING!**

**Do not permit vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.**

5. Connect the other cable, first to the negative terminal of the booster battery and then to the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery. Make sure you have a good contact on the engine.

**WARNING!**

- **Do not connect the cable to the negative post of the discharge battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **During cold weather when temperatures are below freezing point, electrolyte in a discharged battery may freeze. Do not attempt jump-starting because the battery could rupture or explode. The battery temperature must be brought up above freezing point before attempting a jump-start.**

6. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

7. When removing the jumper cables, reverse the above sequence exactly. Be careful of the moving belts and fan.

**WARNING!**

**Any procedure other than above could result in:**

- **Personal injury caused by electrolyte squirting out the battery vent.**
- **Personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.**
- **Damage to charging system of booster vehicle or of immobilized vehicle.**

## FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the shift lever rhythmically between FIRST and REVERSE, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator.

The least amount of accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion without spinning the wheels or racing the engine is most effective. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

## EMERGENCY TOW HOOKS — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with emergency tow hooks.

**NOTE:** For off-road recovery, it is recommended to use both of the front tow hooks to minimize the risk of damage to the vehicle.

**WARNING!**

- **Chains are not recommended for freeing a stuck vehicle. Chains may break, causing serious injury or death.**
- **Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow hooks. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.**

**CAUTION!**

**Tow hooks are for emergency use only to rescue a vehicle stranded off-road. Do not use tow hooks for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle.**

## TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use of safety chains is recommended. **Attach towing device to main structural members of the vehicle — not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws, applying to vehicles under tow, must be observed.**

### Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of the vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

### Two-Wheel Drive Vehicles

Provided that the transmission is operable, tow with the transmission in NEUTRAL and the ignition key in the OFF position, along with the front wheels raised and the rear wheels on the ground. The speed must not exceed 30 mph (50 km/h), and the distance must not exceed 15 miles (25 km).

If the vehicle is to be towed more than 15 miles (25 km) or faster than 30 mph (50 km/h), it must be towed on a flatbed, or with the rear wheels raised and the front wheels on the ground, or with the front end raised and the rear wheels on a towing dolly.

**NOTE:** Towing the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground at more than 30 mph (50 km/h) or for more than 15 miles (25 km), can cause severe transmission damage.

# MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

## CONTENTS


- Engine Compartment – 3.7L . . . . . 395
- Engine Compartment – 4.7L . . . . . 396
- Engine Compartment – 5.7L . . . . . 397
- Onboard Diagnostic System — OBD II . . . . . 398
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message . . . . . 398
- Emissions Inspection And Maintenance Programs . . . . . 399
- Replacement Parts . . . . . 400
- Dealer Service . . . . . 400
- Maintenance Procedures . . . . . 401
  - Engine Oil . . . . . 401
  - Engine Oil Filter . . . . . 403
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter . . . . . 403
  - Maintenance-Free Battery . . . . . 404
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . . 405
  - Drive Shaft Constant Velocity Joints . . . . . 406
  - Body Lubrication . . . . . 406
  - Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . . 407

- Adding Washer Fluid . . . . . 407
- Exhaust System . . . . . 408
- Cooling System . . . . . 410
- Brake System . . . . . 416
- Automatic Transmission . . . . . 417
- Transfer Case . . . . . 419
- Axles . . . . . 420
- Appearance Care And Protection From Corrosion . . . . . 420

■ Fuses . . . . . 426
- Interior Fuses . . . . . 426
- Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center) . . . . . 429
- Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module) . . . . . 432

■ Vehicle Storage . . . . . 434

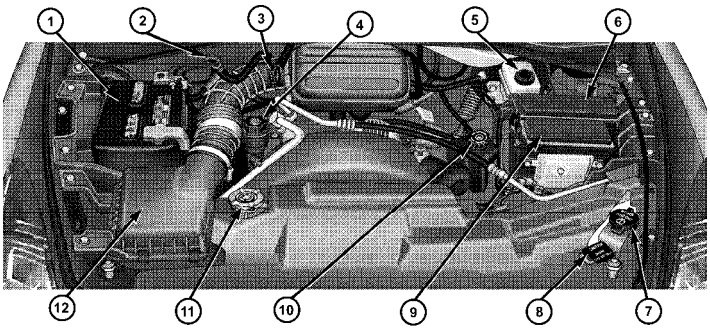
■ Replacement Light Bulbs . . . . . 434

■ Bulb Replacement . . . . . 435
- Headlights/Parking/Turn Signal . . . . . 435
- Rear Side Marker, Tail Lights, Turn Signals And Backup Lights — Replacement . . . . . 437
- License Lights . . . . . 440
- Center High-Mounted Stoplight . . . . . 441
- Fog Lights . . . . . 442

■ Fluids And Capacities . . . . . 443

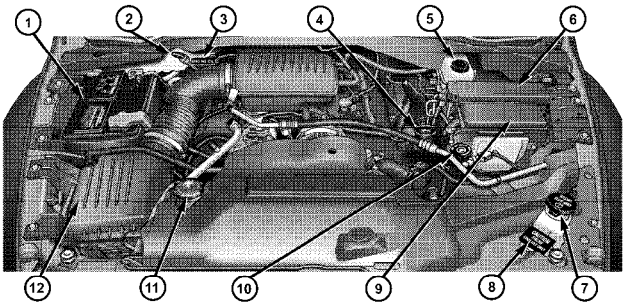
■ Fluids, Lubricants And Genuine Parts . . . . . 444
- Engine . . . . . 444
- Chassis . . . . . 445

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.7L




1 — Battery
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
6 — Power Distribution Center
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
9 — Integrated Power Module
10 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
11 — Coolant Pressure Cap
12 — Air Cleaner Filter

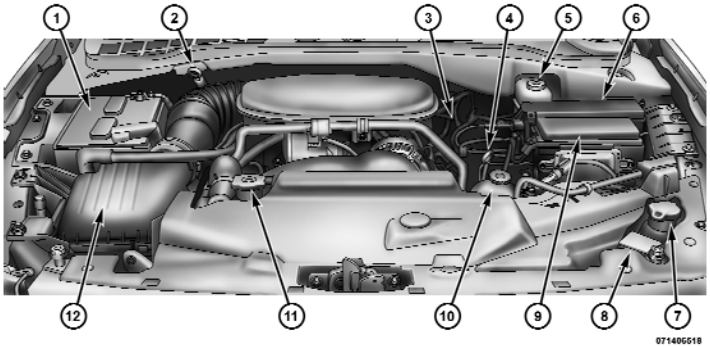
## ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 4.7L




071303785

1 — Battery
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Dipstick
4 — Engine Oil Fill
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
6 — Power Distribution Center
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
9 — Integrated Power Module
10 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
11 — Coolant Pressure Cap
12 — Air Cleaner Filter

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L




1 — Battery
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Engine Oil Dipstick
5 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
6 — Power Distribution Center
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
9 — Integrated Power Module
10 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
11 — Coolant Pressure Cap
12 — Air Cleaner Filter

## ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

**CAUTION!**

- **Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.**
- **If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.**

### Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

After fuel is added, the vehicle diagnostic system can determine if the fuel filler cap is possibly loose, improperly installed, or damaged. A loose fuel filler cap message will be displayed in the instrument cluster. Tighten the gas cap until a "clicking" sound is heard. This is an indication that the gas cap is properly tightened. Press the odometer RESET button to turn the message off. If the

problem persists, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started. This might indicate a damaged cap. If the problem is detected twice in a row, the system will turn on the MIL. Resolving the problem will turn the MIL off.

## EMISSIONS INSPECTION AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMS

In some localities, it may be a legal requirement to pass an inspection of your vehicle's emissions control system. Failure to pass could prevent vehicle registration.

For states that require an Inspection and Maintenance (I/M), this check verifies the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is functioning and is not on when the engine is running, and that the OBD II system is ready for testing.

Normally, the OBD II system will be ready. The OBD II system may **not** be ready if your vehicle was recently serviced, recently had a dead battery or a battery replacement. If the OBD II system should be determined not ready for the I/M test, your vehicle may fail the test.

Your vehicle has a simple ignition key-actuated test, which you can use prior to going to the test station. To check if your vehicle's OBD II system is ready, you must do the following:

1. Insert your ignition key into the ignition switch.

2. Turn the ignition to the ON position, but do not crank or start the engine.

3. If you crank or start the engine, you will have to start this test over.

4. As soon as you turn your key to the ON position, you will see the MIL symbol come on as part of a normal bulb check.

5. Approximately 15 seconds later, one of two things will happen:

a. The MIL will flash for about 10 seconds and then return to being fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **not ready** and you should **not** proceed to the I/M station.

b. The MIL will not flash at all and will remain fully illuminated until you turn OFF the ignition or start the engine. This means that your vehicle's OBD II system is **ready** and you can proceed to the I/M station.

If your OBD II system is **not ready,** you should see your authorized dealer or repair facility. If your vehicle was recently serviced or had a battery failure or replacement, you may need to do nothing more than drive your vehicle as you normally would in order for your OBD II system to update. A recheck with the above test routine may then indicate that the system is now ready.

Regardless of whether your vehicle's OBD II system is ready or not, if the MIL is illuminated during normal vehicle operation you should have your vehicle serviced before going to the I/M station. The I/M station can fail your vehicle because the MIL is on with the engine running.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

## DEALER SERVICE

Your authorized dealer has the qualified service personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service operations in an expert manner. Service Manuals are available which include detailed service information for

your vehicle. Refer to these manuals before attempting any procedure yourself.

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**WARNING!**

**You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the proper equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**

## MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides the maintenance items for which there are fixed maintenance intervals, there are other items that should operate satisfactorily without periodic maintenance. However, if a malfunction of these items does occur, it could adversely affect the engine or vehicle performance. These items should be inspected if a malfunction is observed or suspected.

### Engine Oil

#### Checking Oil Level

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.



Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Always maintain the oil level within the SAFE zone on the dipstick. Adding 1 quart/liter of oil when the reading is

at the bottom of the SAFE zone will result in a reading at the top of the SAFE zone on these engines.

**CAUTION!**

**Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause oil aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.**

### Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for proper maintenance intervals.

### Engine Oil Selection

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

### American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

### Engine Oil Viscosity (SAE Grade)

SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in this section.

Lubricants which do not have both the engine oil certification mark and the correct SAE viscosity grade number should not be used.

**Synthetic Engine Oils**
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met, and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

**Materials Added to Engine Oils**
Do not add any supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

**Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Oil Filters**
Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

## Engine Oil Filter
The engine oil filter should be replaced at every engine oil change.

**Engine Oil Filter Selection**
The manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are a high quality oil filter and are recommended.



## Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for proper maintenance intervals.

**WARNING!**

**The air cleaner can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air cleaner unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air cleaner removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.**

### Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

### Maintenance-Free Battery

The top of the maintenance-free battery is permanently sealed. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

**WARNING!**

- **Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.**
- **Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.**

**CAUTION!**

- **It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and negative (-) and identified on the battery case.**
- **If a "fast charger" is used while battery is in vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to battery. Do not use a "fast charger" to provide starting voltage.**

### Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt tension should also be checked at this time.

**WARNING!**

- **Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs. Refer to Section 3 of the Warranty Information book for further warranty information.**

*(Continued)*

**WARNING! (Continued)**

- **The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced technician.**

**NOTE:** Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oils and Refrigerants.

**Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling**

R-134a air conditioning refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

## Drive Shaft Constant Velocity Joints

All 4-wheel drive models are equipped with four constant velocity joints. Periodic lubrication of these joints is not required. However, the joint boot should be inspected for external leakage or damage periodically. If external leakage or damage is evident, the joint boot and grease should be replaced immediately. Continued operation could result in failure of the joint due to water and dirt contamination of the grease. This would require complete replacement of the joint assembly. Refer to the Service Manual for the detailed replacement procedure.

## Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should

be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular attention should also be given to hood latching components to insure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant directly into the lock cylinder.

### Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner. This will remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to remove frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

### Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment: be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades; this will help blade performance.



To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or

exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

The washer fluid reservoir will hold a full gallon/liter of fluid when the Low Washer Fluid Light illuminates.

**WARNING!**

**Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.**

## Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

**WARNING!**

**Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO) which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, follow the preceding safety tips.**

The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emission control device.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

**CAUTION!**

**Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.**

**NOTE:** Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

**WARNING!**

**A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.**

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may indicate severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, the vehicle should be stopped, the engine shut off and the vehicle allowed to cool. Thereafter, service, including a tune-up to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalyst damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.
- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idling or malfunctioning operating conditions.

## Cooling System

**WARNING!**

**You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator is hot.**

### Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser and radiator for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty,

clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser and radiator.

Check the coolant recovery bottle tubing for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts and tightness of the connection at the bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

**Cooling System — Drain, Flush and Refill**

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with a reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” in Section 8 for proper maintenance intervals.

**Selection Of Coolant**

Use only the manufacturer’s recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in this section for the correct fluid type.

**CAUTION!**

- **Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.**
- **Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.**

*(Continued)*

**CAUTION! (Continued)**

- **This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.**

**Adding Coolant**

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 5 Years or 102,000 miles (170 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology)
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

**NOTE:** Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

**Cooling System Pressure Cap**

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery bottle.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

**WARNING!**

- **The warning words "DO NOT OPEN HOT" on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.**
- **Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.**

**Disposal of Used Engine Coolant**

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals or children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers, or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child, contact a physician immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

**Coolant Level**

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the engine coolant (antifreeze) level is adequate. With the engine cold, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the coolant recovery bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle dipstick.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant

of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

**Points to Remember**

**NOTE:** When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.
- Maintain coolant concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled/deionized water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle overflow hoses are not kinked or obstructed.

- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean, also.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory engine coolant (antifreeze) performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

## Brake System

### Brake Master Cylinder — Fluid Level Check

The fluid level in the master cylinder should be checked whenever the vehicle is serviced, or immediately if the brake system warning light is on. If necessary, add fluid to bring level to the full mark on the side of the reservoir of the brake master cylinder. Be sure to clean the top of the master cylinder area before removing the cap. With disc brakes, fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake pads wear. Brake fluid level should be checked when pads are replaced. If the brake fluid level is abnormally low, check system for leaks.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

**WARNING!**

- **Use of brake fluid that may have a lower initial boiling point, or is unidentified as to specifications may result in sudden brake failure during hard prolonged braking. You could have an accident.**

Use only brake fluid that has been in a tightly closed container to avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture.

**CAUTION!**

**Do not allow a petroleum-base fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Seal damage may result.**

## Automatic Transmission

### Fluid Level Check

**NOTE:** If equipped with a dipstick, use the following procedure. If your vehicle has a capped dipstick, it is sealed and should not be tampered with. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to ensure that the fluid level is set properly.

Check the fluid level while the transmission is at normal operating temperature 180°F (82°C). This occurs after at least 15 miles (24 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

To check the automatic transmission fluid level properly, the following procedure must be used:

1. Operate the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.

2. The vehicle must be on level ground.

3. Fully apply the parking brake and press the brake pedal.

4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the lever in PARK.

5. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.

6. Remove the dipstick again and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. Verify that solid coating of oil is seen on both sides of the dipstick. If the fluid is low, add as

required into the dipstick tube. **Do not overfill.** After adding any quantity of oil through the oil fill tube, wait a minimum of two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

**NOTE:** If it is necessary to check the transmission **below** the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two "COLD" (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 70°F (21°C) (room temperature). If the fluid level is correctly established at room temperature, it should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180°F ( 82°C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

**CAUTION!**

**Be aware that if the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading.**

7. Check for leaks. Release parking brake.

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is properly reseated. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

**Selection of Lubricant**

It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for correct fluid type. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid. No chemical flushes should be used in any transmission; only the approved lubricant may be used.

**Special Additives**

Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

**CAUTION!**

**Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.**

## Transfer Case

Inspect the transfer case for fluid leaks. If a fluid leak is evident the transfer case fluid level may be low. Have the transfer case serviced immediately.

**CAUTION!**

**Damage may result from operation of the vehicle with low transfer case fluid.**

**Drain And Refill**
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for proper maintenance intervals.

**Lubricant Selection**
Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

## Axles

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in this section for the correct fluid type.

**Drain And Refill**
Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" in Section 8 for proper maintenance intervals.

**NOTE:** The presence of water in the gear lubricant will result in corrosion and possible failure of differential components. Operation of the vehicle in water, as may be encountered in some off-highway types of service, will require draining and refilling the axle to avoid damage.

**Rear Axle**
Rear Axle fluid levels should be 7/8 in (22 mm) +/- 1/4 in (6 mm) below the fill hole for 8 1/4 in (21 cm) and 9 1/4 (23 cm) in axles should be 1 5/8 in (31 mm) +/- 1/4 in (6 mm)

**Front Axle**
Front axle fluid level should be 3/4 in (20 mm) +/- 1/4 in (6 mm) below the level of the fill hole.

## Appearance Care and Protection From Corrosion

**Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion**
Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads

passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle. Outside parking, which exposes your vehicle to airborne contaminants, road surfaces on which the vehicle is operated, extreme hot or cold weather and other extreme conditions will have an adverse effect on paint, metal trim, and underbody protection.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

**What Causes Corrosion?**
Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

**Washing**

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover to remove.
- Use MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.

- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

**CAUTION!**

- **Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.**
- **Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.**

**Special Care**

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and liftgate be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating have your vehicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., be sure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.

- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint on scratches as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

**Wheel and Wheel Trim Care**

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® cleaners are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

**Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure — If Equipped**

You can identify if your vehicle has Stain Repel Seat Fabric that makes spills easy to clean, reduces odor from spills and reduces static by the presence of a tag on the side of the seat.

Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner to a clean, damp cloth and remove stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any solvents or protectants on Stain Repel products.

**Interior Care**

Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover, if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armorall. Use MOPAR® Total Clean to clean vinyl upholstery.

**Leather Seat Care and Cleaning**

MOPAR® Total Clean is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia based cleaners to clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

**WARNING!**

**Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas they may cause respiratory harm.**

**Cleaning Headlights**

Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

**Glass Surfaces**

All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning inside rear windows equipped with electric defrosters or windshields equipped with a windshield wiper de-icer. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rear view mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

**Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses**

The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.

2. Dry with a soft tissue.

**Seat Belt Maintenance**

Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage will also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

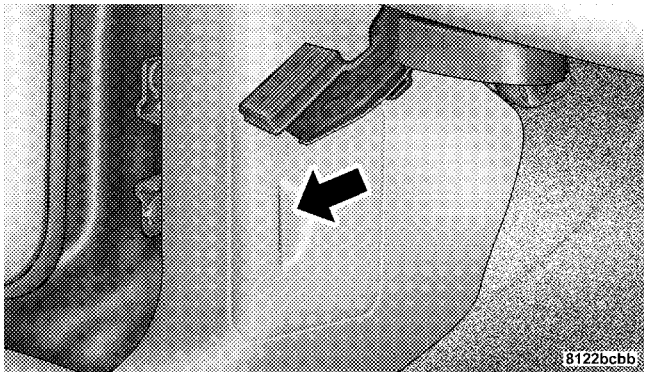
## FUSES

**CAUTION!**

**When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it suggests a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.**

### Interior Fuses

The fuse block contains blade-type mini-fuses, relays, and circuit breakers for high-current circuits. It is located in the left kick panel. It is accessible through a snap-in cover.




**Fuse Block Cover**

| Cavity | Mini Fuse/Color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F1 | 15 Amp Blue | Instrument Cluster Battery Feed |
| F 2 | 10 Amp Red | Spare |

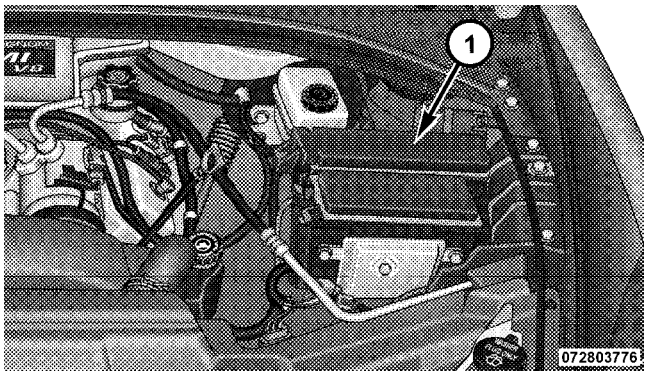
| Cavity | Mini Fuse/Color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F3 | 10 Amp Red | Ignition Run/ Start for Next Generation Controller (NGC), Integrated Power Module (IPM), A/C Relay and Fuel Pump Relay |
| F4 | 10 Amp Red | Door Node and Non-Memory Power Mirror Switch Battery Feed |
| F5 | (2) 10 Amp Red | Airbags (two Fuses in Yellow Holder) |
| F6 | 2 Amp Clear | Ignition Run/ Start Unlock |

| Cavity | Mini Fuse/Color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F7 | 25 Amp Natural | Radio Battery Feed |
| F8 | 10 Amp Red | Ignition Run/ Start for Cluster/Transfer Case/Seat Sw. Back Lighting |
| F9 | 10 Amp Red | Satellite Digital Audio Receiver (SDAR)/Digital Video Disc (DVD) Battery Feed |
| F10 | 10 Amp Red | Spare |
| F11 | 10 Amp Red | Heated Mirrors |
| F12 | 20 Amp Yellow | Cluster Battery Feed |

| Cavity | Mini Fuse/Color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F13 | 10 Amp Red | Ignition Run HVAC Module/ Heated Rear Glass (EBL) Relay |
| F14 | 10 Amp Red | ABS Module Ignition Run |
| F15 | 15 Amp Blue | Battery Feed Bluetooth®, Compass/Trip Computer (CMTC), Sentry Key® Diagnostics |
| F16 | 20 Amp Yellow | Reconfigurable Power Outlets |

| Cavity | Mini Fuse/Color | Description |
|---|---|---|
| F17 | 20 Amp Yellow | Ignition Run / Rear Park Assist / Second Row Heated Seats |
| F18 | 20 Amp Yellow | Cigar Lighter Ignition |
| F19 | 10 Amp Red | Spare Fuse |
| F20 | 15 Amp Blue | Heating & Air Conditioning w/ATC Only Battery Feed |
| F21 | 25 Amp Natural | Amplifier Battery Feed |

## Underhood Fuses (Power Distribution Center)




1 — Power Distribution Center

Your vehicle is equipped with an electrical power distribution center located in the left side of the engine compartment.

This center contains cartridge fuses, mini fuses and relays. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart. These fuses and relays can be obtained from your authorized dealer.

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 30 Amp Pink | | Starter |
| 2 | 30 Amp Pink | | Front Wiper |
| 3 | 40 Amp Green | | Brake Batt |
| 4 | 30 Amp Pink | | JB Feed Acc # 2 |
| 5 | 40 Amp Green | | Power Seats |

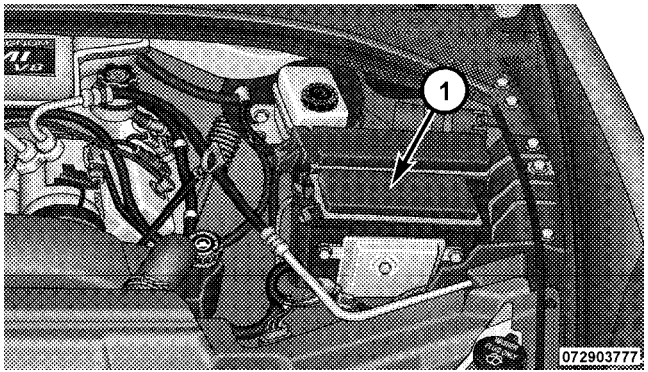
| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 30 Amp Pink | | Run Remote Relay Feed |
| 7 | 40 Amp Green | | Blower Motor Relay Feed |
| 8 | 40 Amp Green | | JB Feed Acc Delay |
| 9 | Spare | | |
| 10 | 30 Amp Pink | | ASD |
| 11 | 40 Amp Green | | Power Liftgate ( If Equipped) |
| 12 | 40 Amp Green | | JB Feed / Heated Rear Glass (EBL)/T-Case Brake |
| 13 | 30 Amp Pink | | JB Feed RR |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 14 | 40 Amp Green | | ESP Pump |
| 15 | 50 Amp Red | | JB Feed |
| 16 | | 10 Amp Red | Spare |
| 17 | | Spare | |
| 18 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Fuel Pump |
| 19 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Next Generation Controller (NGC) |
| 20 | | 25 Amp Clear | 115V Power Inverter |
| 21 | | 20 Amp Yellow | ABS Batt |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 22 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Next Generation Controller (NGC) Batt |
| 23 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Trailer Tow |
| 24 | | 15 Amp Blue | A/C Clutch |
| 25 | | 15 Amp Blue | Stop Lamp Switch |
| 26 | | Spare | |
| 27 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Run/Start Relay Feed |
| 28 | | Spare | |
| 29 | Relay | | Run Start |
| 30 | Relay | | Run Remote |
| 31 | Spare | | |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 32 | Relay | | Starter |
| 33 | Relay | | Electronic Automatic Transaxle (EATX) |
| 34 | Relay | | AC Clutch |
| 35 | Relay | | Fuel Pump Rly |
| 36 | Spare | | |
| 37 | Relay | | Stop Lamp Switch |
| 38 | Spare | | |
| 39 | Relay | | Blower Motor |
| 40 | Relay | | Auto Shut Down (ASD) Rly |

## Underhood Fuses (Integrated Power Module)




1 — Integrated Power Module

An integrated power module is located in the left side of the engine compartment. This center contains cartridge fuses, mini fuses and relays. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Relay | | Wiper On/Off Rly |
| 2 | Relay | | Wiper Hi/Lo Rly |
| 3 | Relay | | Horn Rly |
| 4 | Relay | | Rear Wiper Rly |
| 5 | Relay | | Lt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn Rly |
| 6 | Relay | | Rt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn Rly |
| 7 | Relay | | Park Lamps Rly |
| 8 | | 10 Amp Red | Lt Park Lamps |
| 9 | | 10 Amp Red | Trailer-Tow Park Lamps |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | | 10 Amp Red | Rt Park Lamps |
| 11 | Relay | | Radiator Fan Hi Rly |
| 12 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #4 |
| 13 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #2 |
| 14 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Adjustable Pedal |
| 15 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Ft Fog Lamps |
| 16 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Horn |
| 17 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Rear Wiper |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 18 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #1 |
| 19 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Lt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn |
| 20 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Front Control Module (FCM) Batt #3 |
| 21 | | 20 Amp Yellow | Rt Trailer-Tow Stop/ Turn |
| 22 | 30 Amp Pink | | Front Control Module (FCM) BATT # 5 |
| 23 | 40 Amp Green | | Radiator Fan |
| 24 | Relay | | Radiator Fan Lo Rly |
| 25 | Relay | | Ft Fog Lamps Rly |
| 26 | Relay | | Adjustable Pedal Rly |

| Cavity | Cartridge Fuse / Relay | Mini Fuse | Description |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27 | | 30 Amp Green | Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #1 |
| 28 | | 30 Amp Green | Ignition Off Draw (IOD) #2 |
| 29 | | | Spare |
| 30 | | | Spare |

## VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are storing your vehicle for more than 21 days, we recommend that you take the following steps to minimize the drain on your vehicle's battery:

- Disconnect the Ignition Off Draw (I.O.D.) fuses located in the Power Distribution Center (PDC). The I.O.D. cavity includes a snap-in retainer that allows the fuse to be disconnected without removing it from the fuse block.
- The transfer case should be placed in the 4HI mode and kept in this position to minimize the battery drain.
- As an alternative to the above steps you may disconnect the negative cable from the battery.

## REPLACEMENT LIGHT BULBS

| LIGHT BULBS — Interior | Bulb No. |
|---|---|
| Dome Light | Not Serviceable |
| Liftgate Lamp | 567 |
| Overhead Console Lights | Not Serviceable |
| Reading Light | Not Serviceable |
| Visor Vanity Lights | Not Serviceable |

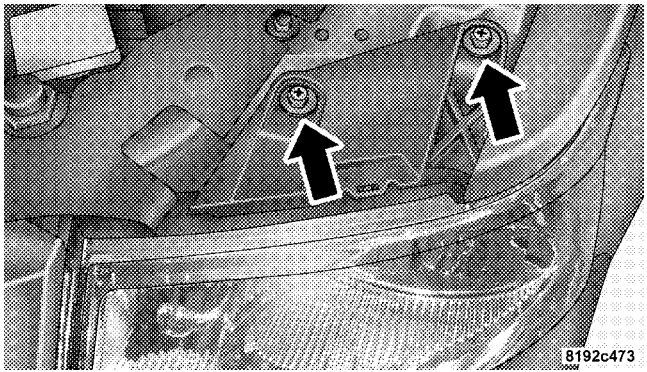
| LIGHT BULBS — Exterior | Bulb No. |
|---|---|
| Headlight | H13 |
| Front Park/Turn | 3457AK |
| Backup | 3057 |
| Center High-Mounted Stop Light | 921 |

Front Side Marker . . . . . 168
Fog Lamp . . . . . 9145
License Plate Light . . . . . 168
Rear Tail, Stop, and Turn Signal . . . . . 3057K
Rear Side Marker . . . . . 168

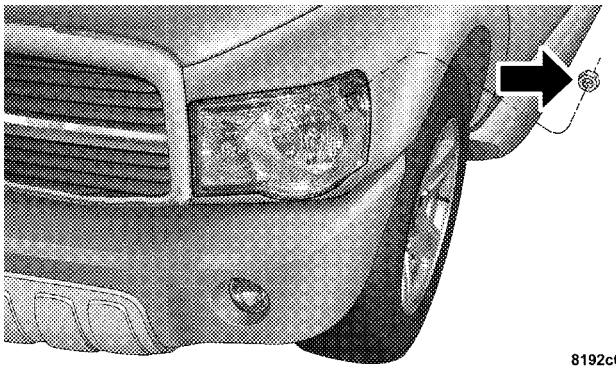
## BULB REPLACEMENT

### Headlights/Parking/Turn Signal

1. Remove the two bolts attaching the headlight to the upper fender reinforcement. (Hood must be open to access bolts).



2. Remove one nut that attaches the headlight to the inner fender panel. Access to the nut is possible by opening the fender panel access door which is located in the wheel liner.




3. Grasp the headlight and pull firmly to disengage the headlight from the fender panel.

4. While firmly holding the headlight in your hands, disconnect all connectors by following the procedure described in Step 5 below.

5. Remove the bulb connector from the headlight, making sure to pull and release the red tab on all connectors. Loosen the connector by pressing down on the black and/or green release which is located below or above the red tab. The green release is located above the red tab on the H13; the black release is located above the 3457AK red tab.

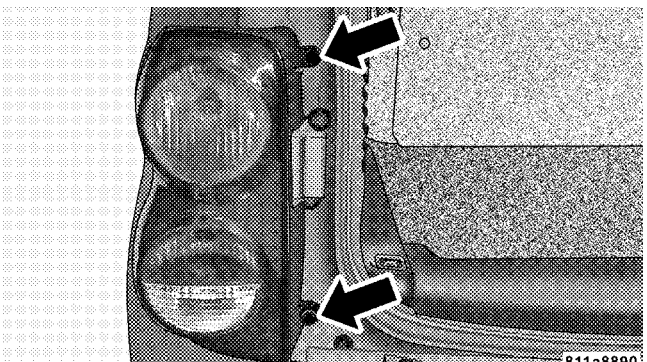
6. Twist and remove socket from lamp.

7. Remove bulb from socket and replace.

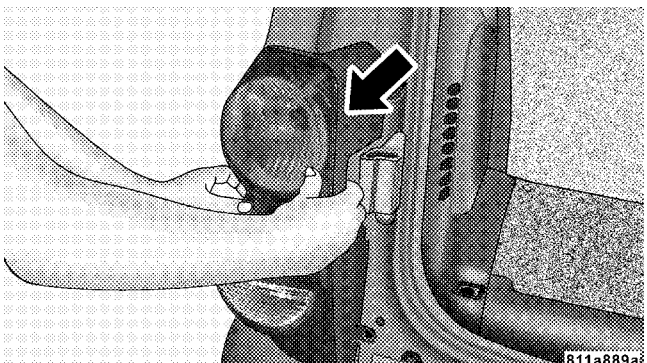
**NOTE:** These are halogen bulbs. Take care not to touch the bulb with your fingers. Body oils from your fingers could cause excessive heat build-up which reduces bulb life.

## Rear Side Marker, Tail Lights, Turn Signals And Backup Lights — Replacement

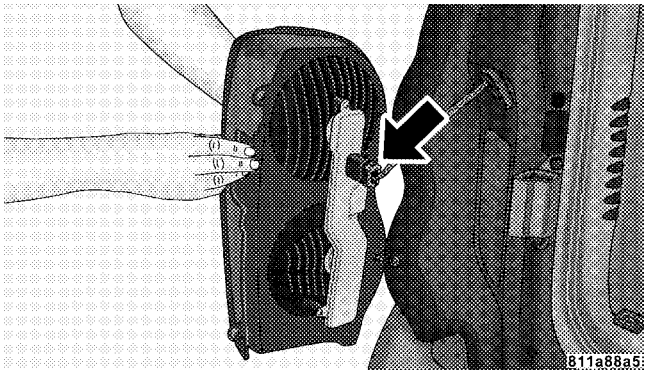
1. Remove the two push-pins from the tail light housing.



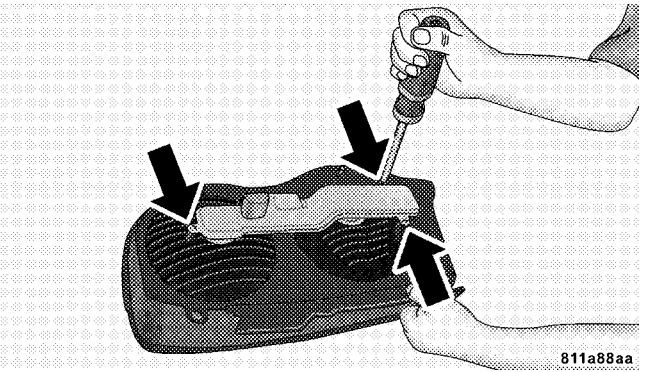

2. Rotate the light to the outboard side of the vehicle and remove.



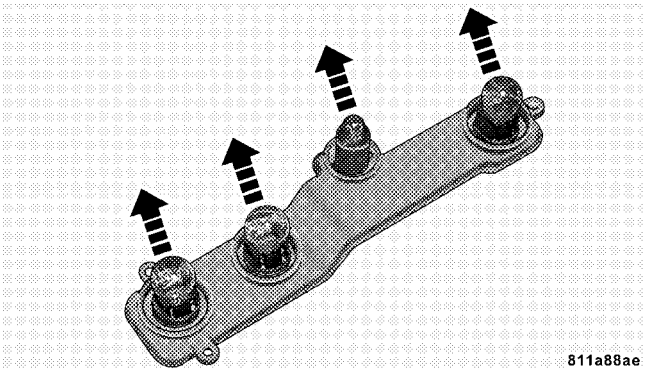
3. Unlock and remove electrical connector.



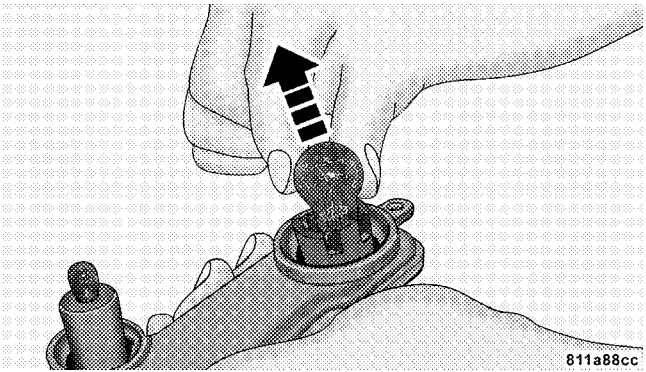

4. Remove the three screws holding the bulb strip to the back of the tail lamp.



5. Remove the bulb strip from the tail light lens.

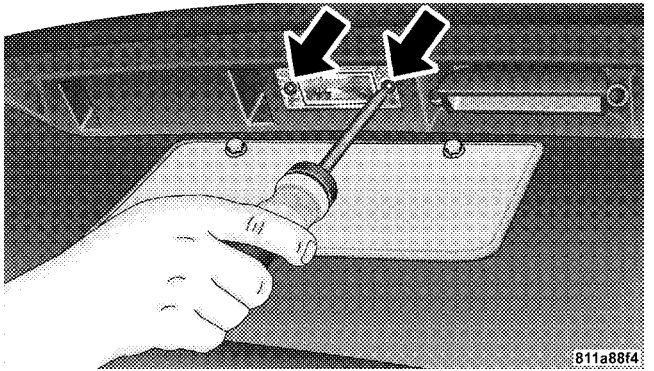



6. Remove bulbs from bulb strip by pulling the bulb straight out.

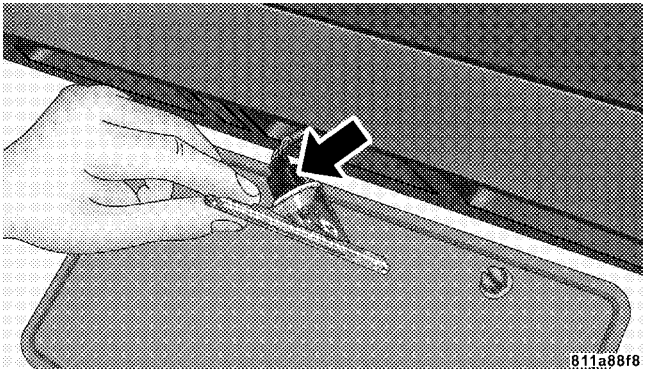


## License Lights

1. Remove the two screws securing the lens to the liftgate.



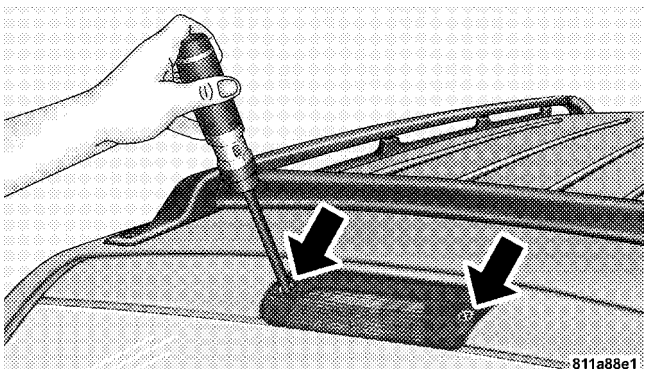

2. Rotate the socket 1/4 turn counterclockwise.



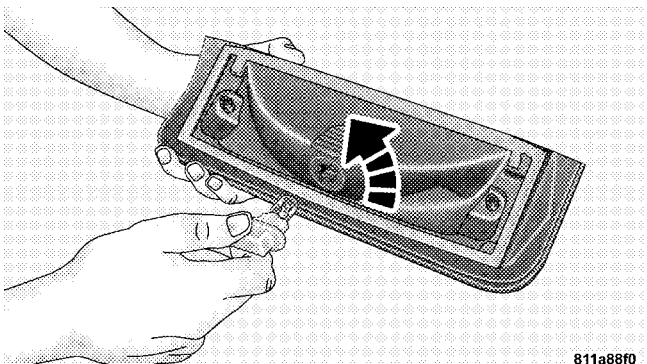

3. Pull bulb from socket.

## Center High-Mounted Stoplight

1. Remove two screws securing stoplight housing assembly to the liftgate.




2. Turn socket 1/4 counterclockwise and free from housing.

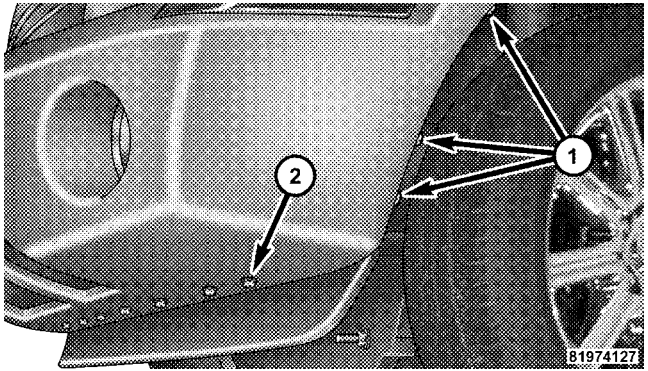



3. Pull bulb straight from socket to remove.

## Fog Lights

To replace the left fog light bulb:

1. Remove the three wheel liner screws.




1 - Wheel Liner Screws
2 - Far Left Air Dam Screw

2. Remove the far left air dam screw at the bottom of the fascia.

3. Peel back the liner and access the fog light.

4. Rotate the socket and connector 1/4 turn counter-clockwise and pull straight rearward to disengage from the lamp.

5. Remove the bulb from the socket and replace.

The right fog light can be accessed from below the vehicle. Follow steps 4 and 5 of the left fog light to replace the bulb.

**NOTE:** These are halogen bulbs. Take care not to touch the bulb with your fingers. Body oils from your fingers could cause excessive heat build-up, which reduces bulb life.

## FLUIDS AND CAPACITIES

| | U.S. | Metric |
|---|---|---|
| **Fuel (Approximate)** | 27 Gallons | 102 Liters |
| **Engine Oil with Filter** | | |
| 3.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 5 Quarts | 4.7 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 6 Quarts | 5.7 Liters |
| 5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 7 Quarts | 6.6 Liters |
| **Cooling System (Includes 2.1 Quarts/2 Liters for Coolant Bottle)** | | |
| 3.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 13.5 Quarts | 12.9 Liters |
| 3.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 14.5 Quarts | 13.8 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 13.1 Quarts | 12.5 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 14.2 Quarts | 13.5 Liters |
| 5.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | N/A | N/A |
| 5.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 16.6 Quarts | 15.8 Liters |

## FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS AND GENUINE PARTS

### Engine

| Component | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part |
|---|---|
| Engine Coolant | MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) |
| Engine Oil (3.7L, 4.7L, and 5.7L Engine) | Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. |
| Engine Oil Filter (3.7L Engine) | MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter (P/N 05184231AA) or equivalent |
| Engine Oil Filter (4.7L and 5.7L Engine) | MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter (P/N 04884899AB) or equivalent |
| Spark Plugs (3.7L Engine) | ZFR6F-11G (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm]) |
| Spark Plugs (4.7L Engine) | Upper Bank — FR8TE2 (Gap 0.039 in [.99 mm]) Lower Bank — FR8T1332 (Gap 0.051 in [1.30 mm]) |
| Spark Plugs (5.7L Engine) | LZFR5C–11 (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm]) |
| Fuel Selection (3.7L/4.7L Engines) | 87 Octane |
| Fuel Selection (5.7L Engine) | 87 Octane Acceptable - 89 Octane Recommended |

## Chassis

| Component | Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part |
|---|---|
| Automatic Transmission | MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid |
| Transfer Case | MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid |
| Front Axle | SAE 75W-90 Multipurpose Type, GL-5 Gear Lubricant or equivalent. |
| Rear Axle | SAE 75W-140 Synthetic Gear Lubricant or equivalent. |
| Brake Master Cylinder | MOPAR® DOT 3 and SAE J1703 should be used or equivalent. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids. |
| Power Steering Reservoir | MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR® ATF+4 Automatic Transmission Fluid |

# MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

## CONTENTS


■ Emissions Control System Maintenance . . . . . 448

■ Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 448

□ Required Maintenance Intervals . . . . . 450

## EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

The Scheduled Maintenance services listed in **bold type** must be done at the times or mileages specified to ensure the continued proper functioning of the emissions control system. These and all other maintenance services included in this manual, should be done to provide best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving.

Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

**NOTE:** Maintenance, replacement or repair of the emissions control devices and systems on your vehicle may be performed by any automotive repair establishment or individual using any automotive part that has been certified pursuant to U.S. EPA or in the State of California, California Air Resources Board regulations.

## MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

On non-EVIC equipped vehicles “Change Oil” will flash in the instrument cluster odometer and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions the oil change indicator message will illuminate, this means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (805 km).

**NOTE:**

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle’s

oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.

- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10 000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "OIL CHANGE REQUIRED – If Equipped" under "System Status (EVIC Displays)" in Section 3, or under "Odometer/Trip Odometer" under "Instrument Cluster Description" in Section 4.

*At Each Stop for Fuel*

- Check the engine oil level about five minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

*Once a Month*

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transmission and add as needed.

- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

*At Each Oil Change*

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

**CAUTION!**

**Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.**

## Required Maintenance Intervals

**NOTE:** ** Vehicles built with the 4.7L engine are equipped with 16 spark plugs; one set is located on the top of the engine under the coils and the second set is located on the side of the engine.

The spark plugs located under the coils are a standard plug and must be changed every 30,000 miles (50 000 km).

The spark plugs located on the side of the engine are a premium plug and must be changed every 102,000 miles (170 000 km).

## 6,000 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 12,000 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❏ Inspect exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 12,000 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 18,000 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 24,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 30,000 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❏ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❏ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 36,000 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 42,000 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 48,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 54,000 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 60,000 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❏ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❏ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engines).**
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.
- ❏ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❏ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❏ Flush and replace the engine coolant at 60 months if not done at 102,000 miles (170 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 66,000 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 72,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❏ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 78,000 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 84,000 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 90,000 Miles (150,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. †**
- ❏ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❏ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engine).**
- ❏ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 96,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 102,000 Miles (170,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ **Replace the ignition cables (4.7L Engine).**
- ❏ **Replace the side row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❏ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 108,000 Miles (180,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 114,000 Miles (190,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 120,000 Miles (200,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ **Replace the ignition cables (3.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
- ❑ Replace accessory drive belt(s).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 126,000 Miles (210,000 km) or 126 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 132,000 Miles (220,000 km) or 132 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 138,000 Miles (230,000 km) or 138 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 144,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 144 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❏ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid; change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❏ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❏ Inspect exhaust system.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

## 150,000 Miles (250,000 km) or 150 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❏ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❏ Rotate tires.
- ❏ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❏ **Replace the top row of spark plugs (4.7L Engine). ****
- ❏ **Replace the spark plugs (3.7L and 5.7L Engine).**
- ❏ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This maintenance is recommended by the manufacturer to the owner, but is not required to maintain emissions warranty.

**WARNING!**

**You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.**

# IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

## CONTENTS


- Suggestions For Obtaining Service For Your Vehicle . . . . . 465
  - Prepare For The Appointment . . . . . 465
  - Prepare A List . . . . . 465
  - Be Reasonable With Requests . . . . . 465
- If You Need Assistance . . . . . 465
  - Chrysler LLC Customer Center . . . . . 466
  - Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center . . . . . 466
  - In Mexico Contact . . . . . 466
  - Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY) . . . . . 467
  - Service Contract . . . . . 467
- Warranty Information (U.S. Vehicles Only) . . . . 468
- MOPAR® Parts . . . . . 468
- Reporting Safety Defects . . . . . 468
  - In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C. . . . . 468
  - In Canada . . . . . 469

■ Publication Order Forms . . . . . 469

■ Department Of Transportation Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . . 470

□ Treadwear . . . . . 471

□ Traction Grades . . . . . 471

□ Temperature Grades . . . . . 471

## SUGGESTIONS FOR OBTAINING SERVICE FOR YOUR VEHICLE

### Prepare For The Appointment

If you're having warranty work done, be sure to have the right papers with you. Take your warranty folder. All work to be performed may not be covered by the warranty. Discuss additional charges with the service manager. Keep a maintenance log of your vehicle's service history. This can often provide a clue to the current problem.

### Prepare A List

Make a written list of your vehicle's problems or the specific work you want done. If you've had an accident or work done that is not on your maintenance log, let the service advisor know.

### Be Reasonable With Requests

If you list a number of items and you must have your vehicle by the end of the day, discuss the situation with the service advisor and list the items in order of priority. At many authorized dealers, you may obtain a rental vehicle at a minimal daily charge. If you need a rental, it is advisable to make these arrangements when you call for an appointment.

## IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealers are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know you and the vehicle best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealers have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer's service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealership. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealership is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealership name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

**Chrysler LLC Customer Center**
P.O. Box 21–8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321–8004
Phone: (800) 992-1997

**Chrysler Canada Inc. Customer Center**
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Phone: (800) 465–2001

**In Mexico contact:**
Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240
Sante Fe C.P. 05109
Mexico, D. F.
In Mexico City: 5081-7568
Outside Mexico City: 1-800-505-1300

### Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1–800–380–CHRY.

### Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires. The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922.

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with

the ownership experience. You'll be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

**WARNING!**

**Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.**

## WARRANTY INFORMATION (U.S. Vehicles Only)

See the Warranty Information Booklet for the terms and provisions of Chrysler Motors LLC warranties applicable to this vehicle.

## MOPAR® PARTS

Mopar® fluids, lubricants, parts, and accessories are available from an authorized dealer. They will help keep the vehicle operating at its best.

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

### In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your authorized dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1–800–424– 9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

### In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should write to: Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls, 2780 Sheffield Road, Ottawa, Ontario K1B 3V9.

## PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

To order the following manuals, you may use either the website or the phone numbers listed below. Visa, Mastercard, American Express, and Discover orders are accepted. If you prefer mailing your payment, please call for an order form.

**NOTE:** A street address is required when ordering manuals (no P.O. Boxes).

- *Service Manuals*

  These comprehensive Service Manuals provide the information that students and professional technicians need in diagnosing/troubleshooting, problem solving, maintaining, servicing, and repairing Chrysler LLC vehicles. A complete working knowledge of the vehicle, system, and/or components is written in straightforward language with illustrations, diagrams, and charts.

- *Diagnostic Procedure Manuals*

  Diagnostic Procedure Manuals are filled with diagrams, charts and detailed illustrations. These practical manuals make it easy for students and technicians to find and fix problems on computer-controlled vehicle systems and features. They show exactly how to find and correct problems the first time, using step-by-step troubleshooting and drivability procedures, proven diagnostic tests and a complete list of all tools and equipment.

- *Owner's Manuals*

  These Owner's Manuals have been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with specific Chrysler LLC vehicles. Included are starting, operating, emergency and maintenance procedures as well as specifications, capabilities and safety tips.

***Call toll free at:***

- **1–800–890–4038 (U.S.)**
- **1–800–387–1143 (Canada)**

Or

***Visit us on the Worldwide Web at:***

- **www.techauthority.com**

## DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger car tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction Grades

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**WARNING!**

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### Temperature Grades

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor

Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

**WARNING!**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.**

# INDEX

ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) . . . . . 205,309
Adding Fuel . . . . . 355
Adjustable Pedals . . . . . 154
Air Cleaner, Engine (Engine Air Cleaner Filter) . . . 403
Air Conditioner Maintenance . . . . . 269,405
Air Conditioning . . . . . 269
Air Conditioning, Operating Tips . . . . . 281
Air Conditioning, Rear Zone . . . . . 272
Air Conditioning Refrigerant . . . . . 405,406
Air Conditioning System . . . . . 269,405
Air Filter . . . . . 395,396,397,403
Air Pressure, Tires . . . . . 330,337
Airbag . . . . . 51,214
Airbag Light . . . . . 60,74
Alarm, Panic . . . . . 24
Alarm (Security Alarm) . . . . . 18,205
Alterations/Modifications, Vehicle . . . . . 8
Antenna, Satellite Radio . . . . . 262
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 411,412,443
Disposal . . . . . 414
Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) . . . . . 309,312
Anti-Lock Warning Light . . . . . 205
Anti-Theft System . . . . . 18,205
Appearance Care . . . . . 420
Arming Theft System (Security Alarm) . . . . . 18
Assistance Towing . . . . . 101
Auto Unlock, Doors . . . . . 170
Automatic Dimming Mirror . . . . . 82,85
Automatic Door Locks . . . . . 29,170
Automatic Transaxle . . . . . 12,292
Interlock System . . . . . 14
Automatic Transmission . . . . . 292,417
Adding Fluid . . . . . 417
Fluid Level Check . . . . . 417
Fluid Type . . . . . 445
Gear Ranges . . . . . 293
Special Additives . . . . . 419
Torque Converter . . . . . 297

Axle Fluid . . . . . 445
Axle Lubrication (Axle Fluid) . . . . . 420

Battery . . . . . 395,396,397,404
Charging . . . . . 388
Emergency Starting . . . . . 388
Gas Caution . . . . . 388
Keyless Transmitter Replacement (RKE) . . . . . 25
Saving Feature (Protection) . . . . . 147
Belts, Seat . . . . . 40,74
Body Mechanism Lubrication . . . . . 406
B-Pillar Location . . . . . 325
Brake Assist System . . . . . 313
Brake Control System, Electronic . . . . . 312
Brake Fluid . . . . . 445
Brake System . . . . . 416
Anti-Lock (ABS) . . . . . 309,312
Fluid Check . . . . . 416
Master Cylinder . . . . . 416
Parking . . . . . 308
Warning Light . . . . . 205,210
Brake/Transmission Interlock . . . . . 293
Break-In Recommendations, New Vehicle . . . . . 71
Bulb Replacement . . . . . 435
Bulbs, Light . . . . . 74,434

Calibration, Compass . . . . . 174
Camera, Rear . . . . . 163
Capacities, Fluid . . . . . 443
Caps, Filler
Fuel . . . . . 355
Oil (Engine) . . . . . 402
Power Steering . . . . . 307
Radiator (Coolant Pressure) . . . . . 413
Car Washes . . . . . 421
Carbon Monoxide Warning . . . . . 73,351
Cargo Management System . . . . . 191
Cargo Organizer . . . . . 191

Cargo Organizer . . . . . 191
Cargo (Vehicle Loading) . . . . . 358
Cellular Phone . . . . . 86,268
Center High Mounted Stop Light . . . . . 441
Certification Label . . . . . 358
Charging . . . . . 388
Chart, Tire Sizing . . . . . 322
Check Engine Light
(Malfunction Indicator Light) . . . . . 399
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety . . . . . 72
Checks, Safety . . . . . 72
Child Restraint . . . . . 62,63,64
Child Restraint Tether Anchors . . . . . 65,70
Child Seat . . . . . 67
Circuit Breakers . . . . . 426
Cleaning
  Wheels . . . . . 423
Climate Control . . . . . 269
Climate Control, Rear Zone . . . . . 272,278
Clock . . . . . 215,216,220,235,245
Compact Disc (CD) Maintenance . . . . . 267
Compact Spare Tire . . . . . 332
Compass Calibration . . . . . 174
Compass Variance . . . . . 174
Connector
  UCI . . . . . 255
  Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) . . . . . 255
Console, Floor . . . . . 189,190
Console, Overhead . . . . . 165,166
Contract, Service . . . . . 467
Coolant Pressure Cap
(Radiator Cap) . . . . . 395,396,397,413
Cooling System . . . . . 410
  Adding Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 412
  Coolant Capacity . . . . . 443
  Coolant Level . . . . . 410,414
  Disposal of Used Coolant . . . . . 414
  Drain, Flush, and Refill . . . . . 411

Inspection . . . . . 414
Points to Remember . . . . . 415
Pressure Cap . . . . . 413
Radiator Cap . . . . . 413
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 411,443,444
Temperature Gauge . . . . . 203
Cruise Control (Speed Control) . . . . . 155
Cupholders . . . . . 190
Customer Assistance . . . . . 465

Data Recorder, Event . . . . . 60
Daytime Running Lights . . . . . 148
Dealer Service . . . . . 400
Defroster, Rear Window . . . . . 194
Defroster, Windshield . . . . . 74,271,276,277
Delay (Intermittent) Wipers . . . . . 151
Diagnostic System, Onboard . . . . . 398
Dimmer Switch, Headlight . . . . . 204
Dipsticks
Automatic Transmission . . . . . 417
Oil (Engine) . . . . . 401
Power Steering . . . . . 307
Disarming, Theft System . . . . . 19
Disposal
Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) . . . . . 414
Door Locks . . . . . 28
Door Locks, Automatic . . . . . 170
Door Opener, Garage . . . . . 175
Drive Shaft Universal Joints . . . . . 406
Driving
Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water . . . . . 304
DVD Player (Video Entertainment System™) . . . . 266

E-85 Fuel . . . . . 352
Electric Remote Mirrors . . . . . 83
Electrical Power Outlets . . . . . 184

Electronic Brake Control System . . . . . 312
Anti-Lock Brake System . . . . . 312
Brake Assist System . . . . . 313
Electronic Roll Mitigation . . . . . 314
Electronic Stability Program . . . . . 315
Traction Control System . . . . . 313
Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) . . . . . 314
Electronic Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . . 155
Electronic Stability Program (ESP) . . . . . 211,315
Electronic Vehicle Information Center
(EVIC) . . . . . 163,167
Emergency, In Case of
Freeing Vehicle When Stuck . . . . . 390
Jacking . . . . . 381
Tow Hooks . . . . . 391
Towing . . . . . 391
Emission Control System Maintenance . . . . . 399,448
Engine
Air Cleaner . . . . . 403
Block Heater . . . . . 291
Break-In Recommendations . . . . . 71
Compartment . . . . . 396,397
Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 444
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . . 38,73,351
Fails to Start . . . . . 290
Flooded, Starting . . . . . 290
Fuel Requirements . . . . . 443
Jump Starting . . . . . 388
Oil . . . . . 401,443,444
Oil Filler Cap . . . . . 395,396,397,402
Oil Selection . . . . . 402,443
Oil Synthetic . . . . . 403
Starting . . . . . 289
Temperature Gauge . . . . . 203
Entry System, Illuminated . . . . . 20
Event Data Recorder . . . . . 60
Exhaust Gas Caution . . . . . 38,73,351,408
Exhaust System . . . . . 73,408

Extender, Seat Belt . . . . . 50
Exterior Lights . . . . . 74

Filters
Air Cleaner . . . . . 403
Engine Oil . . . . . 403,444
Engine Oil Disposal . . . . . 403
Flashers
Hazard Warning . . . . . 378
Turn Signal . . . . . 74,149,203,437
Flat Tire Stowage . . . . . 380,387
Flexible Fuel Vehicles
Cruising Range . . . . . 355
Engine Oil . . . . . 354
Fuel Requirements . . . . . 352,353
Replacement Parts . . . . . 355
Starting . . . . . 354
Flooded Engine Starting . . . . . 290
Floor Console . . . . . 189,190
Fluid, Brake . . . . . 416,445
Fluid Capacities . . . . . 443
Fluid Leaks . . . . . 75
Fluid Level Checks
Automatic Transmission . . . . . 417
Brake . . . . . 416
Engine Oil . . . . . 401
Power Steering . . . . . 307
Transfer Case . . . . . 419
Fluids, Lubricants and Genuine Parts . . . . . 444
Fog Lights . . . . . 148,442
Folding Rear Seat . . . . . 128,132
Four Wheel Drive . . . . . 298
Operation . . . . . 298
Four-Way Hazard Flasher . . . . . 378
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle . . . . . 390
Front Axle (Differential) . . . . . 420
Fuel . . . . . 347
Filler Cap (Gas Cap) . . . . . 355,357

Gauge . . . . . 203
Octane Rating . . . . . 347,444
Requirements . . . . . 347,443
Tank Capacity . . . . . 443
Fuel, Flexible . . . . . *See Flexible Fuel Vehicles*
Fuel System Caution . . . . . 357
Fuses . . . . . 186,426,429,432

Garage Door Opener (HomeLink®) . . . . . 175
Gas Cap (Fuel Filler Cap) . . . . . 355,357,398
Gas Gauge (Fuel Gauge) . . . . . 203
Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . . 347
Gasoline, Reformulated . . . . . 348
Gauges
Coolant Temperature . . . . . 203
Fuel . . . . . 203
Odometer . . . . . 206,208
Speedometer . . . . . 205
Tachometer . . . . . 206
Gear Ranges . . . . . 293
General Information . . . . . 18,115,347
Glass Cleaning . . . . . 425
Gross Axle Weight Rating . . . . . 359,361
Gross Cargo Weight . . . . . 358
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating . . . . . 361
GVWR . . . . . 358

Hands-Free Phone (uconnect) . . . . . 86
Hazard
Driving Through Flowing, Rising, or Shallow Standing Water . . . . . 304
Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . . 378
Headlights . . . . . 435
Cleaning . . . . . 424
Delay . . . . . 145
High Beam . . . . . 150
High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch . . . . . 150
Lights On Reminder . . . . . 148

Passing . . . . . 150
Replacing . . . . . 435
Heated Mirrors . . . . . 85
Heated Seats . . . . . 124
Heater . . . . . 269
Heater, Engine Block . . . . . 291
High Beam Indicator . . . . . 204
High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer) Switch . . 150
Hitches
Trailer Towing . . . . . 363
HomeLink® (Garage Door Opener) Transmitter . . . 175
Hood Release . . . . . 141

Ignition . . . . . 12
Key . . . . . 12
Ignition Key Removal . . . . . 12
Illuminated Entry . . . . . 20
Immobilizer (Sentry Key) . . . . . 15
Infant Restraint . . . . . 62,63
Inflation Pressure Tires . . . . . 337
Information Center . . . . . 167
Information Center, Vehicle . . . . . 167
Inside Rearview Mirror . . . . . 82
Instrument Cluster . . . . . 203
Instrument Panel and Controls . . . . . 201
Instrument Panel Lens Cleaning . . . . . 425
Integrated Power Module (Fuses) . . . . . 432
Interior Appearance Care . . . . . 423
Interior Fuses . . . . . 426
Interior Lighting . . . . . 146
Interior Lights . . . . . 146
Intermittent Wipers (Delay Wipers) . . . . . 151
Introduction . . . . . 4
Inverter Outlet (115V) . . . . . 187

Jack Operation . . . . . 379,381
Jacking Instructions . . . . . 383

Key, Programming . . . . . 17
Key, Replacement . . . . . 16
Key, Sentry (Immobilizer) . . . . . 15
Keyless Entry System . . . . . 20
Keys . . . . . 12
Knee Bolster . . . . . 51

Lane Change and Turn Signals . . . . . 149,203,437
Lap/Shoulder Belts . . . . . 40
LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tether for
CHildren) . . . . . 65
Latches . . . . . 75
Leaks, Fluid . . . . . 75
Life of Tires . . . . . 335
Liftgate . . . . . 35
Light Bulbs . . . . . 74
Lights . . . . . 74,143
  Airbag . . . . . 60,74,214
  Anti-Lock Warning . . . . . 205
  Back-Up . . . . . 437
  Brake Warning . . . . . 210
  Bulb Replacement . . . . . 434,435
  Center Mounted Stop . . . . . 441
  Courtesy/Reading . . . . . 165
  Cruise . . . . . 215
  Daytime Running . . . . . 148
  Dome . . . . . 166
  Electronic Stability Program (ESP)
  Indicator . . . . . 211,316
  Exterior . . . . . 74
  Fog . . . . . 148,208,442
  Hazard Warning Flasher . . . . . 378
  High Beam . . . . . 150
  High Beam/Low Beam Select . . . . . 150
  Instrument Cluster . . . . . 203
  Interior . . . . . 146,165
  License . . . . . 440
  Lights On Reminder . . . . . 148

Low Fuel . . . . . 203
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine) . . . . . 212
Passing . . . . . 150
Reading . . . . . 166
Seat Belt Reminder . . . . . 204
Service . . . . . 434
Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPMS) . . . . . 212
Traction Control . . . . . 316
Turn Signal . . . . . 74,149,437
Voltage . . . . . 205
Warning (Instrument Cluster Description) . . . . . 203
Loading Vehicle . . . . . 358
Tires . . . . . 325
Locks . . . . . 28
Automatic Door . . . . . 29
Child Protection . . . . . 32
Door . . . . . 28
Keys . . . . . 12
Power Door . . . . . 29
Steering Wheel . . . . . 14
Lower Anchors and Tether for CHildren (LATCH) . . . . . 65
Lubrication, Body . . . . . 406
Lug Nuts . . . . . 386
Luggage Carrier . . . . . 195
Lumbar Support . . . . . 122

Maintenance Free Battery . . . . . 404
Maintenance Procedures . . . . . 401
Maintenance Schedule . . . . . 448
Malfunction Indicator Light (Check Engine) . . 212,399
Manual, Service . . . . . 469
Manual Transmission
Lubricant Selection . . . . . 445
Map/Reading Lights . . . . . 165,166
Memory Seat . . . . . 136
Mirrors . . . . . 82
Automatic Dimming . . . . . 82,85

Electric Powered . . . . . 83
Heated . . . . . 85
Memory . . . . . 136
Outside . . . . . 83
Rearview . . . . . 82
Vanity . . . . . 86
Modifications/Alterations, Vehicle . . . . . 8
Monitor, Tire Pressure System . . . . . 340
Mopar Parts . . . . . 400,468
Multi-Function Control Lever . . . . . 149

Navigation System (uconnect gps) . . . . . 163
New Vehicle Break-In Period . . . . . 71

Occupant Restraints . . . . . 39
Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel) . . . . . 347
Oil Change Indicator . . . . . 169,207
Oil Change Indicator, Reset . . . . . 207
Oil, Engine . . . . . 401,444
Capacity . . . . . 443
Change Interval . . . . . 402
Dipstick . . . . . 401
Disposal . . . . . 403
Filter . . . . . 403,444
Filter Disposal . . . . . 403
Identification Logo . . . . . 402
Materials Added to . . . . . 403
Recommendation . . . . . 402,443
Synthetic . . . . . 403
Viscosity . . . . . 402,443
Onboard Diagnostic System . . . . . 398,399
Opener, Garage Door (HomeLink®) . . . . . 175
Operator Manual (Owner's Manual) . . . . . 5
Outside Rearview Mirrors . . . . . 83
Overdrive . . . . . 206,295
Overdrive OFF Switch . . . . . 295
Overhead Console . . . . . 165,166
Overheating, Engine . . . . . 204

Owner's Manual (Operator Manual) . . . . . 5,469

Panic Alarm . . . . . 24
Park Sense System, Rear . . . . . 158
Parking Brake . . . . . 308
Parking On Hill . . . . . 308
Passing Light . . . . . 150
Pedals, Adjustable . . . . . 154
Personal Settings . . . . . 170
Pets . . . . . 71
Pets, Transporting . . . . . 71
Phone, Cellular . . . . . 86
Phone, Hands-Free (uconnect) . . . . . 86
Placard, Tire and Loading Information . . . . . 325
Power
  Distribution Center (Fuses) . . . . . 395,396,397,429
  Door Locks . . . . . 20,29
  Lift Gate . . . . . 36
  Mirrors . . . . . 83
  Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet) . . . . . 184,187
  Steering . . . . . 306,307
  Steering Filler Cap . . . . . 395,396,397
  Sunroof . . . . . 182
  Windows . . . . . 33
Power Steering Fluid . . . . . 445
Pregnant Women and Seat Belts . . . . . 50
Preparation for Jacking . . . . . 382
Pretensioners
  Seat Belts . . . . . 48
Programmable Electronic Features . . . . . 170
Programming Transmitters
(Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . . 25

Radial Ply Tires . . . . . 332
Radiator Cap (Coolant Pressure Cap) . . . . . 411,413
Radio Operation . . . . . 268
Radio, Satellite (uconnect gps) . . . . . 260,265
Rear Axle (Differential) . . . . . 420

Rear Camera . . . . . 163
Rear Cupholder . . . . . 190
Rear Liftgate . . . . . 35
Rear Park Sense System . . . . . 158
Rear Window Defroster . . . . . 194
Rear Window Features . . . . . 193
Rear Wiper/Washer . . . . . 193
Rearview Mirrors . . . . . 82
Reclining Front Seats . . . . . 121
Recorder, Event Data . . . . . 60
Recreational Towing . . . . . 371
  Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) . . . . . 372
  Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) . . . . . 374
Reformulated Gasoline . . . . . 348
Refrigerant . . . . . 406
Release, Hood . . . . . 141
Reminder, Seat Belt . . . . . 49
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) . . . . . 20
Remote Sound System (Radio) Controls . . . . . 266
Remote Starting System . . . . . 26
Replacement Keys . . . . . 16
Replacement Parts . . . . . 400
Replacement Tires . . . . . 336
Reporting Safety Defects . . . . . 468
Resetting Oil Change Indicator . . . . . 169,207
Restraints, Child . . . . . 62,67
Restraints, Occupant . . . . . 39
Rocking Vehicle When Stuck . . . . . 390
Roll Over Warning . . . . . 4
Roof Type Carrier . . . . . 195
Rotation, Tires . . . . . 339

Safety Checks Inside Vehicle . . . . . 74
Safety Checks Outside Vehicle . . . . . 74
Safety Defects, Reporting . . . . . 468
Safety, Exhaust Gas . . . . . 38,73
Safety Information, Tire . . . . . 320
Safety Tips . . . . . 72

Satellite Radio Antenna . . . . . 262
Satellite Radio (uconnect studios) . . . . . 260,265
Schedule, Maintenance . . . . . 448
Seat Belt Maintenance . . . . . 425
Seat Belt Reminder . . . . . 49
Seat Belts . . . . . 39,40,74
And Pregnant Women . . . . . 50
Child Restraint . . . . . 62,64
Extender . . . . . 50
Front Seat . . . . . 40
Inspection . . . . . 74
Pretensioners . . . . . 48
Reminder . . . . . 204
Seats . . . . . 120
Adjustment . . . . . 120
Fold and Tumble Rear . . . . . 126,128
Heated . . . . . 124
Lumbar Support . . . . . 122
Memory . . . . . 136
Rear Folding . . . . . 126,128
Reclining . . . . . 121
Security Alarm (Theft Alarm) . . . . . 18,205
Selection of Coolant (Antifreeze) . . . . . 411,444
Selection of Oil . . . . . 402
Sentry Key (Immobilizer) . . . . . 15
Sentry Key Programming . . . . . 17
Sentry Key Replacement . . . . . 16
Service and Maintenance . . . . . 401
Service Assistance . . . . . 465
Service Contract . . . . . 467
Service Manuals . . . . . 469
Setting the Clock . . . . . 215,216,220,235,245
Settings, Personal . . . . . 170
Shifting
Automatic Transmission . . . . . 292
Transfer Case . . . . . 298
Transfer Case, Shifting into Transfer Case Neutral (N) . . . . . 372

Transfer Case, Shifting out of Transfer Case Neutral (N) . . . . . 374
Shoulder Belt Upper Anchorage . . . . . 44
Shoulder Belts . . . . . 40
Signals, Turn . . . . . 74,149,203,437
Sirius Backseat TV™ (uconnect studios) . . . . . 265
Snow Chains (Tire Chains) . . . . . 337
Snow Plow . . . . . 371
Snow Tires . . . . . 339
Spare Tire . . . . . 332,333
Speed Control (Cruise Control) . . . . . 155
Speedometer . . . . . 205
Starting . . . . . 289
Emergency (Jump Starting) . . . . . 388
Engine Block Heater . . . . . 291
Engine Fails to Start . . . . . 290
Remote . . . . . 26
Starting Procedures . . . . . 289
Steering
Column Controls . . . . . 149
Power . . . . . 306,307
Wheel Lock . . . . . 14
Wheel, Tilt . . . . . 153
Steering Wheel Mounted Sound System Controls . . . . . 266
Storage, Vehicle . . . . . 434
Stuck, Freeing . . . . . 390
Sun Roof . . . . . 182
Supplemental Tire Pressure Information . . . . . 337
Synthetic Engine Oil . . . . . 403
System, Remote Starting . . . . . 26

Tachometer . . . . . 206
Taillights . . . . . 437
Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) . . . . . 273
Temperature Gauge, Engine Coolant . . . . . 203
Tether Anchor, Child Restraint . . . . . 65

Theft System Arming . . . . . 18
Theft System Disarming . . . . . 19
Tilt Steering Column . . . . . 153
Tire and Loading Information Placard . . . . . 325,337
Tire Identification Number (TIN) . . . . . 324
Tire Markings . . . . . 320
Tire Safety Information . . . . . 320
Tires . . . . . 74,329,470
Aging (Life of Tires) . . . . . 335
Air Pressure . . . . . 329
Chains . . . . . 337
Changing . . . . . 379
Compact Spare . . . . . 332
General Information . . . . . 329
High Speed . . . . . 331
Inflation Pressures . . . . . 330
Jacking . . . . . 381
Life of Tires . . . . . 335
Load Capacity . . . . . 325
Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) . . . . . 340
Pressure Warning Light . . . . . 212
Quality Grading . . . . . 470
Radial . . . . . 332
Replacement . . . . . 336
Rotation . . . . . 339
Safety . . . . . 320,329
Sizes . . . . . 322
Snow Tires . . . . . 339
Spare Tire . . . . . 380
Spinning . . . . . 334
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . . 334
Wheel Mounting . . . . . 381
Wheel Nut Torque . . . . . 386
Tongue Weight/Trailer Weight . . . . . 364
Torque Converter Clutch . . . . . 297
Tow Hooks, Emergency . . . . . 391
Towing . . . . . 360
24-Hour Towing Assistance . . . . . 101

Disabled Vehicle . . . . . 391
Guide . . . . . 364
Recreational . . . . . 371
Weight . . . . . 364
Towing Assistance . . . . . 101
Traction . . . . . 303
Traction Control . . . . . 208,313
Trailer Towing . . . . . 360
Cooling System Tips . . . . . 371
Hitches . . . . . 363
Minimum Requirements . . . . . 365
Trailer and Tongue Weight . . . . . 364
Wiring . . . . . 368
Trailer Towing Guide . . . . . 364
Trailer Weight . . . . . 364
Transaxle . . . . . 292
Automatic . . . . . 12,292
Operation . . . . . 292
Transfer Case . . . . . 419
Fluid . . . . . 445
Transmission . . . . . 292,417
Automatic . . . . . 292,417
Fluid . . . . . 445
Maintenance . . . . . 417
Transmitter Battery Service
(Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . . 25
Transmitter, Garage Door Opener
(HomeLink®) . . . . . 175
Transmitter Programming
(Remote Keyless Entry) . . . . . 25
Tread Wear Indicators . . . . . 334
Trip Odometer . . . . . 208
Trip Odometer Reset Button . . . . . 215
Turn Signals . . . . . 149,203,437

UCI Connector . . . . . 255
uconnect (Hands-Free Phone) . . . . . 86
Underhood Fuses . . . . . 429

Uniform Tire Quality Grades . . . . . 470
Universal Consumer Interface (UCI) Connector . . . 255
Universal Transmitter . . . . . 175

Vanity Mirrors . . . . . 86
Variance, Compass . . . . . 174
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) . . . . . 7
Vehicle Information Center . . . . . 167
Vehicle Loading . . . . . 325,358
Vehicle Modifications/Alterations . . . . . 8
Vehicle Storage . . . . . 434
Video Entertainment System™
(Rear Seat Video System) . . . . . 266
Voice Recognition System (VR) . . . . . 115

Warning Lights
(Instrument Cluster Description) . . . . . 203
Warning, Roll Over . . . . . 4
Warnings and Cautions . . . . . 7
Warranty Information . . . . . 468
Washer, Adding Fluid . . . . . 395,396,397
Washers, Windshield . . . . . 152
Washing Vehicle . . . . . 421
Water
  Driving Through . . . . . 304
Weight Load Carrying . . . . . 358
Wheel and Wheel Trim . . . . . 423
Wheel and Wheel Trim Care . . . . . 423
Wheel Changing . . . . . 379
Wheel Mounting . . . . . 381
Wheel Nut Torque . . . . . 386
Wind Buffeting . . . . . 183
Window Fogging . . . . . 281
Windows . . . . . 33
  Power . . . . . 33
Windshield Defroster . . . . . 74,271,276
Windshield Washers . . . . . 151,152,407
  Fluid . . . . . 151,395,396,397,407

Windshield Wiper Blades . . . . . 407
Windshield Wipers . . . . . 151
Wiper Blade Replacement . . . . . 407
Wiper, Rear . . . . . 193
Wipers, Intermittent . . . . . 151
Wrecker Towing . . . . . 391

| | U.S | Metric |
|---|---|---|
| **Fuel (Approximate)** | 27 Gallons | 102 Liters |
| **Engine Oil with Filter** | | |
| 3.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 5 Quarts | 4.7 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 6 Quarts | 5.7 Liters |
| 5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified) | 7 Quarts | 6.6 Liters |
| **Cooling System (Includes 2.1 Quarts/2 Liters for Coolant Bottle)** | | |
| 3.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 13.5 Quarts | 12.9 Liters |
| 3.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 14.5 Quarts | 13.8 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 13.1 Quarts | 12.5 Liters |
| 4.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 14.2 Quarts | 13.5 Liters |

| | U.S | Metric |
|---|---|---|
| 5.7L Engine without Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | N/A | N/A |
| 5.7L Engine with Rear Heat (MOPAR Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula) | 16.6 Quarts | 15.8 Liters |

## INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

DODGE

SERVICE

STICK WITH THE SPECIALISTS®

Chrysler LLC
81-326-0935

Second Edition

Printed in U.S.A.